LIBRARY
N.O.A.A.
U.S. Dept. of Commerce

RAREBOOK
QH
166
.H8
1758

THE

NATURAL HISTORY

OF

ICELAND:

CONTAINING

A particular and accurate Account of the different Soils, burning Mountains, Minerals, Vegetables, Metals, Stones, Beasts, Birds, and Fishes; together with the Disposition, Customs, and Manner of Living of the Inhabitants. Interspersed with an Account of the Island, by Mr. ANDERSON, late Burgo-master of Hamburgh.

To which is added,

A METEOROLOGICAL TABLE, with REMARKS.

Translated from the DANISH ORIGINAL of

Mr. N. HORREBOW.

And illustrated with a New General MAP of the Island.

53380

LONDON:

Printed for A. LINDE in Catherine-Street, D. WILSON, and T. DURHAM in the Strand, G. KEITH in Grace-church-street, P. DAVEY and B. LAW in Ave-mary-lane, T. FIELD in Cheapside, C. HENDERSON at the Royal-Exchange, and J. STAPLES in Stationers-court.

MDCCLVIII. 1758

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Rare Books from 1600-1800

ERRATA NOTICE

One or more conditions of the original document may affect the quality of the image, such as:

Discolored pages
Faded or light ink
Biding intrudes into text

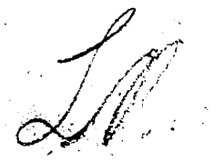
This has been a co-operative project between NOAA central library, the Climate Database Modernization Program, National Climate Data Center (NCDC) and the NOAA 200th Celebration. To view the original document, please contact the NOAA Central Library in Silver Spring, MD at (301) 713-2607 x 124 or at Library.Reference@noaa.gov

HOV Services
Imaging Contractor
12200 Kiln Court
Beltsville, MD 20704-1387
April 8, 2009

LIBRARY
WEATHER BUREAU
C/Kb500
H816
53380 60.1

3/R013

235



Blank page retained for pagination

THE PREFACE.

ICELAND is next to Great-Britain, the largeſt iſland in Europe, and in my humble opinion, deſerves in a great meaſure to be reſcued from the obſcurity in which it has long drooped; ſo much the more, as there is ſcarce a country the world has leſs knowledge, or has conceived a leſs genuine idea of, chiefly by reaſon of the accounts publiſhed of it, which are far from being true, or to be depended upon. The Icelanders themſelves have been as careful as any people on the globe, in noting down in a ſimple, plain and honeſt manner, all the remarkable occurrences that have happened in the iſland ſince its firſt diſcovery, and their firſt ſettling in it; the former of which is ſuppoſed to be in the year 861, and the latter in 874. It were to be wiſhed, that from their accounts any one had compiled a hiſtory of Iceland; as ſuch, no doubt, would convey a true idea of *à naſcente republicâ:* but however careful they were in collecting, it muſt be ſaid, that they have been ſomewhat remiſs in ſatisfying the public with an accurate deſcription of their country; for the ſmall treatiſes of Arngrimo Jonæ, and Theodoro Thorlacio, which are conducted in the diſputative form of controverſy, cannot be looked upon as complete performances, though prettily written. This work is therefore likely to be left for foreigners, though the natives are certainly beſt qualified for it: and indeed, it can be no eaſy taſk for a foreigner, if we conſider the extent of the country, and the many ſtrange phenomena it contains, which make it almoſt impoſſible for him to execute the ſame properly, unleſs by living there a conſiderable time, he has made himſelf maſter of the language, and informed himſelf faithfully of every particular. Notwithſtanding theſe difficulties, ſtrangers and foreigners have

have thought themſelves qualified to give a deſcription of this iſland; ſome who had only been a ſhort time in the iſland, having clapt together a hiſtory in a hurry; and others who had never ſeen the place, having collected all the accounts they could receive from travellers, upon which they founded their hiſtory.

Of the firſt ſort is the famous Bleſkenius, who lay a little while on the coaſt in a Dutch ſhip, was two or three times aſhore, and hardly underſtood any thing of the language. This gentleman after his return, publiſhed a ſmall treatiſe on Iceland, or rather a falſe and ſcandalous libel, which was refuted in another ſmall treatiſe publiſhed by Arngrimo Jonæ, and intitled *Anatome Bleſkeniana.*

Of the ſecond ſort is the learned Mr. John Anderſon, formerly firſt burgo-maſter in Hamburg, who, as he himſelf acknowledges in his preface, had compiled his hiſtory from accounts of maſters of ſhips, ſuper-cargoes, factors, &c. who traded there, and whom he invited to his houſe from Gluckſtad, and by interrogating them, and ſhewing them his collection of natural curioſities, induced them to give him, as he imagined, a faithful and circumſtantial account of all they knew, either by experience or hearſay, relatively to the natural, political, or commercial ſtate of Iceland, together with the various occupations and manner of life of the inhabitants. Thus it was, that all he could diſcover of them, or otherwiſe have as a piece of intelligence to be depended upon, he has thrown together, in a crude, indigeſted treatiſe, and ſo tranſmitted it to the public. Hence we may ſee the foundation his performance leans upon, and to ſhew, that the deceaſed good gentleman, did not intend to preſent the public with any thing that ſhould convey a diſadvantagious or falſe idea of the iſland, he aſſerts, that what he writes is true. As a ſenſible and curious man, he had a ſtrong deſire, and gave himſelf a great deal of trouble to learn ſomething more new and more important, as alſo more complete and better grounded, concerning this great, and for many reaſons, remarkable iſland, in lieu of the old and imperfect accounts then extant, which abound with romantic tales

and

and falſities, as he declares in his preface: but as he unwittily addreſſed himſelf to very improper perſons, in order to acquire the deſired intelligence of that iſland, the old falſe accounts and romantic tales, ſtill ſubſiſt with their additions, the author's good intention is fruſtrated, and the public deceived.

Maſters of ſhips, ſuper-cargoes, and the like, from whom the late burgo-maſter Anderſon had his whole account, cannot be deemed competent judges in this reſpect, though even ſome of them ſhould be allowed underſtanding enough to examine into the natural and political ſtate of the country. It is natural to think, that their employments deprive them of the opportunity of coming at any intelligence to be depended upon: for they lie in a harbour in one corner or other of the iſland, and are ſo buſy all the while, ſome with merchandizing, and others with loading and unloading their ſhips, that they have little or no leiſure time to examine into the nature and conſtitution of the country, much leſs into the occupations of the inhabitants, who while the company's ſhips lie there, have nothing to do but to take care of their hay and harveſt: they do not fiſh much at that time, becauſe they cannot ſo well dry the fiſh: and ſome of them are a good deal employed in trading with the merchants, and keep conſtantly at the factories. If then theſe maſters of ſhips and others, cannot judge properly of the conſtitution of the country, by a better reaſon they may be thought little converſant with the air of the climate, and the degrees of heat and cold, ſo much the more, as thoſe that trade to Gluckſtad are there only in the ſummer. Thoſe who gave an account that it was ſo hot, that they were obliged to go almoſt naked, had that day, I ſuppoſe, great quantities of fiſh to weigh off, and ſend aboard their reſpective ſhips. On the other hand, perhaps ſome of them being obliged by ſome accident happening to the ſhip, to winter there againſt their will, became ſo unhappy, and out of humour, that all things ſeemed bad to them, or much worſe than they really were, and conſequently deprived them of all inclination to bring matters to an impartial ſcrutiny. Hence may be derived the accounts of long perpetual piercing colds, &c. whereas neither heat nor cold can be

determined ſo well by external ſenſation, as by thermomical obſervations, the only proper teſt in this reſpect.

Theſe reaſons may evince the extent of their experience, or rather how very ſlight it was, which, no doubt, they diſplayed in glaring colours, when they had the honour to be invited and received ſo politely by the firſt burgo-maſter of the great city of Hamburg. They thought it incumbent on them at leaſt, to inform this learned gentleman, of all that he ſeemed deſirous to know, and they would not appear ſo ſimple or devoid of curioſity, as not to give ſome account of every particular in the iſland, which perhaps they made ſeveral voyages to, and conſequently full of their own knowledge and experience, could not help telling ſome things they knew, and others they knew nothing of.

In this manner the late burgo-maſter Anderſon's credulity has been impoſed upon, not doubting, but all theſe accounts were authentic and inconteſtable, as being received from perſons who viſited the iſland every year, and had collected all their intelligence at firſt hand, and from their own knowledge and experience. As he alſo knew, that the public had little or no knowledge of this remote country, he was willing to oblige them in ſome meaſure, by giving his manuſcript to be peruſed by every one that deſired it, and his upright and laudable intentions were at laſt fully completed by his heirs printing and publiſhing the ſame.

This work, afterwards tranſlated from the High-Dutch into the Daniſh language, was well received and read in both, with a great deal of pleaſure, and beſides, was believed to be a perfect illuſtration or genuine account of that country. Though it muſt be allowed, that it abounds with many pretty and ingenious notes and remarks, anſwerable to the character of ſo learned and admirable an author, yet it is certain, that the facts on which it is grounded, are for the greater part falſe, and expoſe the ignorance, the miſtaken ideas, and withal the bad diſpoſitions of the hearts of thoſe againſt the Icelanders, who foiſted ſuch ſpurious accounts upon the late Mr. Anderſon's credulity.

To

To undeceive the public, and make void the ſevere and falſe accuſations contained in that book againſt this iſland, I have made it my buſineſs to publiſh this treatiſe, which contains a very faithful account of the iſland, the air, the people, and their various occupations. In order to this, I have followed Mr. Anderſon, article by article, declaring what is falſe in each, relating what is true and matter of fact, and introducing a variety of new things, of which he has taken no manner of notice. As his account of Iceland is entirely falſe, and conveys a wrong idea of the country, and every thing belonging to it, it was highly neceſſary that the public ſhould have the affair cleared up, and placed in a true light, notwithſtanding the name of this learned and admirable man, which gives ſuch a ſanction to his book, that ſcarce any doubt of the truth of the facts alledged in it; though I dare ſay, that had that worthy man known how he had been abuſed, he never would have ſuffered it to appear.

Of a different nature is this treatiſe which I here give to the public concerning Iceland. It is founded upon what I myſelf have ſeen and experienced, during the two years I lived in the iſland: the hiſtorical part of the events that happened before my arriving there, I received from worthy and learned people in the country, who have been eye-witneſſes themſelves of them, and were capable of giving better accounts than the common people, from whom the maſters of ſhips or ſuper-cargoes, had their intelligence. I made ſeveral obſervations with an excellent Paris quadrant, and aſcertained the elevation of the pole, by means of a lunar eclipſe, which happened December 1750. By a teleſcope accurately furniſhed with a micrometer, I took the exact latitude of the iſland, and having determined it in a nicer manner than it ever was before, found that Iceland lies almoſt four degrees more to the eaſt than it has hitherto been computed.

On the barometer and thermometer, I made obſervations during two years, by which the weight of the atmoſphere, and the degrees of heat and cold, were diſcovered, and found to be quite the reverſe of what was imagined. In ſhort, I had the happineſs to make ſuch meteorological and phyſical obſervations,

tions, in regard to the air and earth, that many things are now brought to light, which before were either buried in obſcurity, or hinted at in a confuſed and imperfect manner.

Such is this treatiſe, I now have the honour to lay before the public. It is not to be conſidered as a complete deſcription of the iſland, which none can be capable of effecting, unleſs they have lived there a conſiderable time, are verſed in the neceſſary ſciences, and have a ſufficient ſupport; but it contains ſuch an account of the country, as is litterally true, and may be depended upon, and which at preſent the public may be ſatisfied with, till that performance appears to anſwer the pompous title taken notice of in the * journal of the *literati*, which I ſincerely wiſh any one was capable of executing.

As this treatiſe therefore is of a different complexion to any other hitherto publiſhed, ſo alſo is the annexed map. All others of this kind are far from being exact, more eſpecially that publiſhed with Mr. Anderſon's treatiſe. As to the annexed, it was carefully copied and taken from a large original map of Iceland, the work of ſome years, and done by ſome of the officers of his Majeſty's corps of engineers, who were ſent for this purpoſe to Iceland. In 1734, it was completed by captain Knopff, and by his Majeſty's gracious command, delivered to me, that I might publiſh a copy of it with this hiſtory. This map, which was never before publiſhed, is the exacteſt of any extant of Iceland, and I do not doubt but that the public will receive it with a great deal of pleaſure and ſatisfaction.

A few remarks have been made upon the map by way of introduction to the treatiſe, and to render it more plain and diſtinct.

The meteorological obſervations which I made during my two years ſtay there, are printed at the end of the treatiſe, with remarks and explanations, how they were performed.

* A periodical or public paper ſo called.

Remarks

Remarks on the map.

I before obſerved, that the annexed map was the work of ſome of his Majeſty's engineers, and completed by captain Knopff. No alteration is made in it, except the placing of Beſſeſted according to my obſervations in Iceland, in its true latitude and longitude, and conſequently aſcertaining the ſituation of the whole iſland, by removing it four degrees more to the eaſt, than has hitherto been known.

The phyſical length of Iceland, as I have ſet it down in the treatiſe, is about ſeven hundred and twenty miles, but in this map it appears to be ſomething leſs. However, none I ſuppoſe, are able to determine which is the juſter. My calculation, in regard to the length of the iſland, is founded partly upon ſome ancient Icelandiſh writers, and partly upon the reckonings of the inhabitants, according to their Thing-manna-leid, which is a certain length of ground that a man travels each day when he is on a journey to the aſſizes. Theſe are not a certain number of meaſured miles; but a Thing-manna-leid, according to the acceptation of the word, makes ſometimes thirty, and ſometimes forty-eight Engliſh miles, and in conſequence of this way of meaſuring, they make the iſland one hundred and twenty Daniſh, or ſeven hundred and twenty Engliſh miles long.

The map is divided into four quarters, as eaſt, ſouth, weſt and north, which are marked with double dots, in contradiſtinction to the diviſions with ſingle ones, which are the ſyſſels, or certain diſtricts under a ſyſſelman or tax-gatherer, who is a juſtice of the peace.

The names of the harbours and principal places, to make them more intelligible, I have put in the Daniſh language, but ſuch as are eaſy to underſtand, I have left as they were, as thing-ey, eyefiord, ey ſignifying an iſland.

In order that any place may be found out expeditiouſly in the map, I have drawn angles through the degrees, which are lettered at the top and bottom, and figures in roman characters on the ſides, and have made an alphabetical table of the names

of all the places on the map, with the letters and numbers prefixed, to ſhew where each place lies, which table for explanation ſake is bound up with it.

An ALPHABETICAL TABLE
Of the names of the places on the map.

The letters ſtand at top and bottom, the numbers on the ſides, and the place ſought in the angle on the map.

A.

Akur ey C. III.

Vide the printed table for the reſt.

THE

THE

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

ICELAND, its ſituation and extent. Page 1

CHAP. II.

Concerning the earth and the different ſoils. 2

CHAP. III.

The manner of travelling in this country. 4

CHAP. IV.

In what manner it is inhabited. 5

CHAP. V.

Concerning earthquakes in this iſland. 7

CHAP. VI.

Concerning fiery eruptions and volcanos in the earth. 8

CHAP. VII.

Concerning the burning mountains. 11

CHAP. VIII.

Concerning the mountain Hecla. 15

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

A brief and general deſcription of Iceland with regard to its ſize, and the peculiar properties of the earth and mountains. page 17

CHAP. X.

Concerning a lake which takes fire three times a year. 19

CHAP. XI.

Concerning the hot waters. 20

CHAP. XII.

Concerning the property and quality of the rocks and mountains, in which probably marble may be found. 25

CHAP. XIII.

Concerning cryſtals. 26

CHAP. XIV.

Concerning pumice ſtone. ibid.

CHAP. XV.

Concerning the metallic ores found in this country. ibid.

CHAP. XVI.

Concerning roſin and turf. 27

CHAP. XVII.

Concerning agates. 28

CHAP. XVIII.

Concerning ſulphur. ibid.

CHAP. XIX.

Concerning ſalt, whether any be found in Iceland. 31

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Concerning forests and trees. page 32

CHAP. XXI.

Concerning the pasture-land and grass. 34

CHAP. XXII.

Whether there are wholsome herbs and roots in this island. 35

CHAP. XXIII.

Concerning the fruits of the earth. 36

CHAP. XXIV.

Concerning the cultivating of the land. 38

CHAP. XXV.

Concerning sea-weeds, and vegetables of the ocean. 41

CHAP. XXVI.

Whether there are wild beasts in this island. 42

CHAP. XXVII.

Concerning the fox. 43

CHAP. XXVIII.

Concerning horses. 44

CHAP. XXIX.

Concerning the sheep. 45

CHAP. XXX.

Concerning goats. 51

CHAP. XXXI.

Concerning cows and bullocks. 52

CHAP. XXXII.

Concerning their milk, curds and whey. page 53

CHAP. XXXIII.

Concerning butter and cheese. ibid.

CHAP. XXXIV.

The manner of slaughtering their cattle, and curing the meat. 54

CHAP. XXXV.

Concerning their hogs. 55

CHAP. XXXVI.

Concerning tame fowl. 56

CHAP. XXXVII.

Concerning wild land-fowl. ibid.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Concerning birds of prey. 57

CHAP. XXXIX.

Concerning the eagle. ibid.

CHAP. XL.

Concerning the hawk. 58

CHAP. XLI.

Concerning the falcon. ibid.

CHAP. XLII.

Concerning owls. 61

CHAP. XLIII.

Concerning ravens. ibid.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIV.

Concerning the ſhore, or coaſt-birds. page 61

CHAP. XLV.

Concerning the ſhore-birds that are fit to eat. 63

CHAP. XLVI.

Concerning the wild geeſe. 64

CHAP. XLVII.

Concerning wild ducks, and down-birds. ibid.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Concerning the diver or the plungeon. 67

CHAP. XLIX.

Concerning the lomen, or northern diver. ibid.

CHAP. L.

Concerning the geir or vulture. 68

CHAP. LI.

Concerning the ſhore-birds neſts. ibid.

CHAP. LII.

Concerning the ſhore-birds eggs. 69

CHAP. LIII.

Concerning the vaſt quantity of ſhore-fiſh. 70

CHAP. LIV.

Concerning the ſhore-fiſh, or ſuch as in general keep along the coaſt. 71

CHAP. LV.

Concerning herrings. ibid.

CHAP.

CHAP. LVI.

Concerning the cod. page 73

CHAP. LVII.

Concerning the ling. 80

CHAP. LVIII.

Concerning the haddock. 81

CHAP. LIX.

Concerning the whiting. ibid.

CHAP. LX.

Concerning the ſort of cod which the Icelanders call tiſling. 82

CHAP. LXI.

Concerning the cole-fiſh. ibid.

CHAP. LXII.

Concerning flounders. 83

CHAP. LXIII.

Concerning the turbot. ibid.

CHAP. LXIV.

Concerning mackarel. ibid.

CHAP. LXV.

Concerning the whale. 85

CHAP. LXVI.

Concerning the porpus. 86

CHAP. LXVII.

Concerning the ſea-calf. 87

CHAP.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Concerning the ſword-fiſh, or ſaw-fiſh. page 88

CHAP. LXIX.

Concerning ſea-bulls, and ſea-cows. ibid.

CHAP. LXX.

Concerning the ſeal. ibid.

CHAP. LXXI.

Concerning freſh water fiſh. 89

CHAP. LXXII.

Concerning ſnakes. 91

CHAP. LXXIII.

Concerning inſects and vermin. ibid.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Concerning mice. 92

CHAP. LXXV.

Concerning the ſun when above and below the horizon. ibid.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Concerning the *aurora borealis*, or north light. 94

CHAP. LXXVII.

Concerning thunder and meteors. 95

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Concerning parhelions, or mock ſuns. 96

CHAP. LXXIX.

Concerning the ſeaſons of the year. 97

CHAP. LXXX.

Concerning the weather. 99

CHAP. LXXXI.

Concerning the ebb and flood, or the tides. page 100

CHAP. LXXXII.

Concerning the ſea water. 101

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Concerning the climate of Iceland, and the conſtitution of the inhabitants. 102

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Concerning the prevailing diſeaſes in Iceland. 105

CHAP. LXXXV.

How they bring up their children. 106

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Concerning their manner of dreſſing victuals. 107

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Concerning the ſcarcity of bread. 110

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Concerning their drink. 111

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Concerning their dreſs. 113

CHAP. XC.

Concerning their habitations. 116

CHAP. XCI.

Concerning their genius, and natural diſpoſition of mind. 119

CHAP. XCII.

Whether they delight in learning any thing. 120

CHAP.

CHAP. XCIII.

Concerning their occupations. page 122

CHAP. XCIV.

Concerning their cattle-trade. 123

CHAP. XCV.

Concerning the Icelanders tannery. ibid.

CHAP. XCVI.

Concerning ſome other of their employments. 124

CHAP. XCVII.

Concerning their manner of merchandizing. 126

CHAP. XCVIII.

Concerning accompts and payments. 127

CHAP. XCIX.

Concerning the goods they export. 128

CHAP. C.

Concerning the goods they import. ibid.

CHAP. CI.

Concerning their weights and meaſures. 129

CHAP. CII.

Concerning their religion. 130

CHAP. CIII.

Concerning the eccleſiaſtical ſtate of this iſland. ibid.

CHAP. CIV.

Concerning their churches. 132

CHAP. CV.

Concerning the clergy. 135

CHAP.

CHAP. CVI.

Concerning the education of their children. page 136

CHAP. CVII.

Concerning the vices of the Icelanders. 137

CHAP. CVIII.

Concerning their nuptial ceremonies. 138

CHAP. CIX.

Whether the Icelanders are fond of the game of chefs. 139

CHAP. CX.

Concerning their manner of dancing. ibid.

CHAP. CXI.

Concerning their civil government. 140

CHAP. CXII.

Concerning the reft of his Majefty's fervants or officers in the ifland. ibid.

CHAP. CXIII.

Concerning their laws. 142

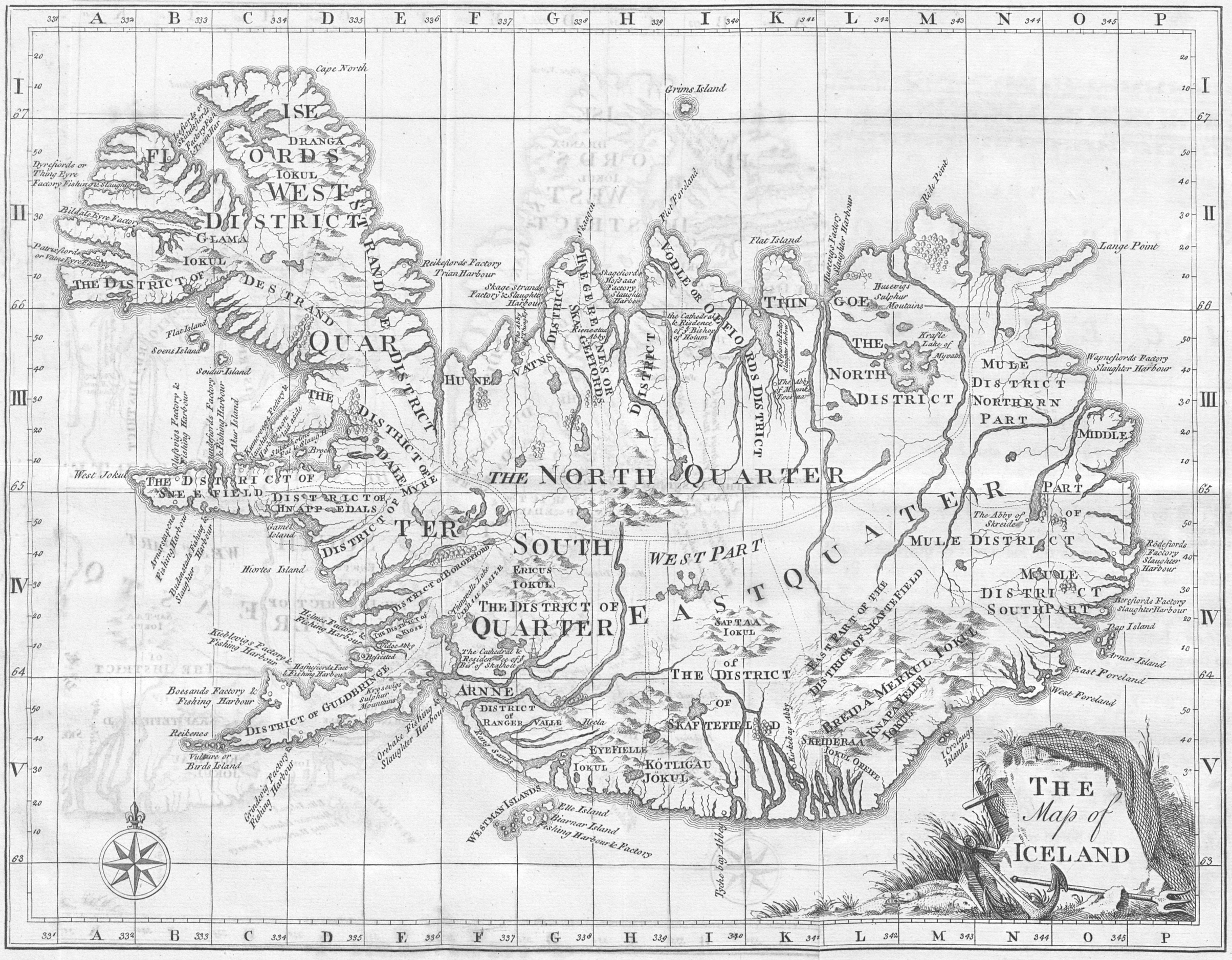
CHAP. CXIV.

Concerning executions, or punifhments by death. 144

CHAP. CXV.

Conclufion. ibid.

THE


THE
Map of
ICELAND
THE NORTH QUARTER
THE SOUTH QUARTER
EAST QUARTER
WEST PART
THE DISTRICT OF QUARTER
THE DISTRICT OF GULDBRINGE
DISTRICT OF ARNNE
THE DISTRICT OF SNEFIELD
DISTRICT OF HNAPPEDALS
DISTRICT OF BOROEFORD
THE DISTRICT OF DALE
DISTRICT OF MYRE
DISTRICT OF RANGER VALLE
THE DISTRICT OF DE STRAND
STRANDE DISTRICT
WEST DISTRICT
FIORDS
ISE
DRANGA
IOKUL
GLAMA
IOKUL
HUNE VATNS DISTRICT
HEGEREES OR SKAGEFIORDS
VODLE OR OLFIORDS DISTRICT
THIN GOE
THE NORTH DISTRICT
MULE DISTRICT NORTHERN PART
MIDDLE PART OF MULE DISTRICT
MULE DISTRICT SOUTHPART
THE DISTRICT OF SKAFTEFIELD
SKAFTEFIELD
EAST PART OF THE DISTRICT OF SKAFTEFIELD
BREIDA MERKUL JOKUL
KNAPAFELLE JOKUL
SKEIDERAA JOKUL
OREIFE
SAPTAA IOKUL
ERICUS IOKUL
EYEFIELLE IOKUL
KÖTLIGAU JOKUL
HECLA
WESTMAN ISLANDS
Cape North
Grims Island
Flat Island
Svens Island
Soidur Island
Flat Island
Hiortes Island
Gamel Island
Vulture or Birds Island
Reikenes
Boesands Factory & Fishing Harbour
Kiblevigs Factory & Fishing Harbour
Dyrefiords or Thing Eyre Factory Fishing & Slaughter &c
Bildate Eyre Factory
Patrefiords or Vaine Eyre Factory
Reikefiords Factory Trian Harbour
Skage Strands Factory & Slaughter Harbour
Skagefiord & Hofsaas Factory Slaughter Harbour
Flat Point
Lange Point
Husevigs Sulphur Moutains
Krafle Lake of Myvatn
Wapnefiords Factory Slaughter Harbour
Rödefiords Factory Slaughter Harbour
Herefiords Factory Slaughter Harbour
Dap Island
Arnar Island
East Foreland
West Foreland
Troulaugs Islands
Elle Island
Biornar Island
Fishing Harbour & Factory
Tyke bay Abbey
Kirkebay Abbey
Thingvalla Lake
Hecla Sands
Orebake Fishing & Slaughter Harbour
Grindavig Factory Fishing Harbour
Kroseviga Sulphur Mountains
Hafnefiords Fact & Fishing Harbour
Holmes Factory & Fishing Harbour
Budinsteads Fishing & Slaughter Harbour
Arnarstapens Fishing Harbour
Brecka
Sudureyre Fact & Slaughter
Kumeroeyre Factory & Slaughter
Aku-Island
Hundafiords Factory & Fishing Harbour
Olafsvigs Factory & Fishing Harbour
West Jokul
Bessested
Video Abbey
The Cathedral & Residence of the Bis of Skalholt
The Cathedral & Residence of the Bishop of Holum
The Abby of Munkeeverna
Reinestad Abby
The Abby of Skreide
Lake Thingvalla
Skagen
Hot Forland
Vodle or Olfiordes
Husevigs Factory Slaughter Harbour
Rode Point
Fiordes Factory Slaughter Harbour
Fiordes or Skiulsfiordes Factory Fish & Train Har
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
K
L
M
N
O
P
I
II
III
IV
V
67
66
65
64
63

THE

NATURAL HISTORY

OF

ICELAND.

CHAPTER I.

Its Situation and Extent.

ICELAND is an island in the Atlantic ocean, which, by the niceſt obſervations I could make with a very good French quadrant, from a ſeat of his Daniſh majeſty, ſituate in the ſouth part of this iſland, and called Beſſeſted; lies 64 deg. 4 min. north latitude. By a lunar eclipſe I took the longitude, which from the meridian of London is 25 degrees weſt, being 4 degrees more to the eaſt than it has hitherto been computed. This diſcovery, I hope, will be of uſe to thoſe that navigate theſe ſeas. To be particular in the length and breadth would be a very difficult matter, by reaſon of its requiring very long and tedious journies to make the neceſſary obſervations. The length from eaſt to weſt may be computed at 120 Daniſh or 720 Engliſh miles, and the breadth in the narroweſt parts at 41 Daniſh or 246 Engliſh, though in moſt parts from north to ſouth it is 60 Daniſh or 360 Engliſh. Thus the breadth may ſafely be reckoned at 50 Daniſh or 300 Engliſh miles. This calculation, I am certain, is very moderate. Mr. Anderſon, late burgo-maſter of Hamburg, wrote and publiſhed ſome time ago an account of this iſland with a map annexed

nexed to it, which takes in 11 degrees in length and 3 and a half in breadth *.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Earth and the different Soils.

VERY probable it is, that this island has undergone a considerable change by the universal deluge, as well as many other places: for it is an uneven country covered with rocks and rugged mountains, much like Norway and a great part of Italy †. The Alps and Pyrenean mountains make on the Italian borders a great tract of land. In Europe we find many countries, whose face appears as irregular as Iceland, with vast mountains and valleys. The coast is not crowded with little islands and rocks like Norway, but for the better part lies exposed to the ocean. To the south, but very few appear; and these are called (Fugle Skiarene) or Birds Rocks, because birds breed on them in abundance. At the entrance of some of the harbours, particularly Oreback, Grindevig and Boesand, are many little rocks and banks in the sea near the coast, which sailors ought to avoid, as also in the midst of the entrance into the harbour of Hafnefiorden, otherwise a very fine and safe harbour ‡.

Some few islands lying in the sea off the coast, are very fertile, and bare excellent grass. They are not inhabited. Most of them lie westward from Bredefiord, and extend a little beyond Dalesyssel, in which district are many of such valuable and important islands. Very few appear to the north and south; Papoe, I believe, is the only one to the east. In the interior parts of the island are very extensive heaths and plains, together with vast ‖

* Mr. Anderson in his description of Iceland published at Hamburg, says, that the island of Iceland lies pretty far up in the north sea, and is generally reckoned seventy Danish or four hundred and twenty English miles long, and forty-one Danish or two hundred and forty-six English broad. This our author, even by Mr. Anderson's maps, proves to be wrong, as also that it does not lie in the north sea, but in the Atlantic ocean, the north sea, as he says, ending at Hetland.

† Mr. Anderson calls it an irregular spot abounding with a multiplicity of barren Mountains.

‡ The same Author says the coast is covered all round with a multitude of broken rocks, or as he calls them (blind) scarce peeping above the surface of the water.

‖ He also alledges that the interior parts of this island abound with vast high rocks and mountains, shattered and torn from each other; always covered with ice and snow, and uninhabitable by the human species.

mountains, many of which are always covered with ice and ſnow. The greater part of them are paſſable, and have roads over them, where ſome hundreds of horſes and men paſs every year. Moſt of the northern people travel acroſs the large chain of rocks that run along the country, and fetch their winter ſtock of dried fiſh from the ſouth and weſt parts. The mountains in the common road are not ſo difficult to paſs as thoſe on the Alps and Pyrenees. On the top of ſome of theſe mountains are plains of twenty or twenty-five Engliſh miles extent. There are alſo in ſeveral places large tracts of land with good graſs for paſture, and great lakes abounding with variety of fine fiſh, and in ſome places ſand ground. Some of the mountains, which at all times are covered with ice and ſnow, are called Jokeler. From the tops a dark, ſutty, thick, ſtinking water continually flows like a great river. Theſe Jokeler are not the higheſt part of the mountains, there being many near them much higher, yet without ſnow continually on them. This may probably be owing to the nitrous quality of the earth. There appears a very extraordinary phænomenon in theſe places, which may rather belong to a metaphyſical than hiſtorical deſcription. However, it will not be amiſs to give a brief account of it in the ſtrange property of theſe places called Jokells, which increaſe in bulk, and again diminiſh and change their appearance almoſt every day. For inſtance, paths are ſeen in the ſand, made by travellers that paſſed the day before. When followed, they lead to a place, like a large pond or lake, frozen over, very dangerous to paſs, and not there the day before. This obliges travellers to go two or three Engliſh miles round. Then they come again to the very path oppoſite to that they were obliged to leave. In a few days the interrupted path appears again, all the ice and water having, as it were, vaniſhed. Sometimes travellers are bold enough to venture over the ice rather than go ſo much about. But it often happens that their horſes falling into the great breaks which are ſometimes in the ice, it is not in their power to ſave them. A few days after theſe very horſes are ſeen lying on the top of the flat ice, where before was a hole ſeveral fathom deep, but now cloſed up and frozen. The ice muſt therefore in this intermediate time melt away, and the water freeze again. Hence it may be concluded, that there is

no

no ſure road round and over theſe mountains, but by thus continually paſſing and repaſſing. Sometimes travellers meet with accidents, but not very often. Theſe kind of Jokells are only in Skaftefields Syſſel, a ſouth part of the country. Hecla and the weſtern Jokells are of another kind, and do not change their appearance in this manner. Theſe conſiſt of many ſtony rocks and mountains. Moſt of the latter produce ſome vegetable.

CHAP. III.

The manner of travelling in this country.

THERE has not been a fiery eruption from any of theſe mountains, neither has the ground taken fire ſince the year 1730. This very ſeldom happens, and even when it does, it occupies but a ſmall tract at a time. Travellers cannot therefore be much obſtructed by it. The rocks ſometimes crack and are rent aſunder here as in all other mountainous places, and by falling, chance ſometimes to cover a good piece of ground, and bury a hut or farm *. This alſo happens but very ſeldom. If in a road, it is ſoon cleared away and the paſſage made free. They are obliged to tranſport every thing on the backs of horſes. Carts and waggons are not uſed, though in many places they may. As an inſtance of the goodneſs of ſome of the roads, I have known thoſe, that in a ſummer's day, from the riſing of the ſun, to the ſetting, have rode 120 Engliſh miles, and that acroſs the mountains from north to ſouth. The annual circuits of the judges, their attendants, and baggage are performed on horſeback. Some of them from the eaſtward make a circuit of upwards of 400 Engliſh miles. I only mention theſe particulars to ſhew that the roads are tolerable, and that the inhabitants may tranſport their goods and wares to and from any part of the iſland. When the Iceland company's ſhips arrive, the people flock from all parts of the iſland to purchaſe their commodities. From Hoolum upwards of 100 horſes ſet out every year for the ſouth-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays that the whole country is overſpread with ſtones and broken rocks; that there is no poſſibility of uſing carts or waggons; that the people muſt travel moſtly afoot, and that the beſt part is hardly fit for a horſe, it being exceſſive dangerous either to climb, ride or walk.

ward

ward to buy up dried fish. Other parts according to their abilities, send 10, 20 or 30 horses, for the same kind of trade. From the north country they generally carry butter and a quantity of their woollen manufactures to barter them in the south country against fish, by which means several thousand horses annually pass and repass these great mountains *.

CHAP. IV.

In what manner it is inhabited.

THIS island is not very populous †, although the natives, as well as foreigners who settle among them, seldom leave the country; and those that do, have as strong a propensity to return as any people whatever to their native place. What chiefly wasted this country of inhabitants, was a pestilential disease that raged in the fourteenth century, called the ‡ sorte död, or black death. It almost swept away every soul from off the island. None scarce remaining to relate the circumstances of the dreadful calamity, it was accordingly left out in the annals of Iceland, where nothing else remarkable is omitted. Since its being first peopled, those that escaped this great devastation saved themselves by taking refuge in the mountains, and by tradition relate, that the low and flat country was covered with a thick fog during the time of this plague. This disease extended itself to Norway, Sweden and Denmark and carried off so many thousands in those countries, that they could not spare people for this colony ||. However the few remaining inhabitants since increased to, I believe, about fourscore thousand souls; which is but a small number for a country of 700 miles extent, and therefore

* Mr. Anderson says that none take the trouble of clearing away the broken rocks and stone-heaps that fall into the roads; because the inhabitants here, as in most barren and desolate mountainous countries, have little or no occasion, much less encouragement to travel.

† The same Author is of opinion that the reason why Iceland is but thinly inhabited, is owing to its being from time to time afflicted with earthquakes and devastations, which still continue.

‡ Bishop Pontoppidan takes notice of this disease in his natural history of Norway.

|| Mr. Anderson says the inhabited part of this island is chiefly along the coast, or at most not farther than thirty English miles from it, and there only a few small houses. As for any towns of trade, they are not at all to be met with.

not one tenth part of this iſland is properly inhabited or cultivated. Beſides this plague or ſorte dod, ſeveral other calamities raged at ſundry times. In 1697, 1698, and 1699, many died of hunger, and in one only pariſh 120. In 1707, the ſmall pox carried off upwards of 20,000, and was ſucceeded by a ſort of plague. The ſmall pox is very fatal here. Many other reaſons may be added why this place is uſually thin of people: but as this is not owing immediately to any property in the earth or quality in the air, we ſhall omit ſpeaking farther on this head. The greateſt number of the inhabitants live near the ſea along the coaſt. A great many notwithſtanding live ſcattered about 100 or 120 Engliſh miles from the ſea. There are alſo ſeveral trading towns or factories. At each of the twenty-two harbours of this iſland is a trading town or factory, where the company of merchants trade with the inhabitants. Theſe trading towns are not to be compared with places of that denomination in other countries; for they conſiſt only of three or four dwelling houſes for the merchants of the Iceland company, with a ſhop, warehouſe and kitchen. This, which in the main, is no more than a factory, they call a trading town; the reſt of their buildings about the country are ſingle houſes or hutts with a yard round about, and a field contiguous which they call (tun). The reſt of their land the proprietor lets out ſometimes to different people to build on. Theſe proprietors are called Hiauleyemænd: for Hia in the Iceland language is *near*, and imports a people, who have grounds near their houſes. The houſe is called Hiauleye. They are alſo diſtinguiſhed from thoſe that have only hutts, as being poſſeſſed of ground and graſs to keep a cow or more, which the others have not. This manner takes place over the whole country, ſo that no villages are met with. The intire country is divided into pariſhes, and each houſe ſtands ſeparate. However, in ſome places may be ſeen 20, 30, and even 50 buildings with their grounds, beſides hutts. If theſe can be deemed villages, there are many of the kind in the iſland. This is not the only country inhabited in this manner. The iſland of Bornholm in the Baltic, a fine ſpot of ground has not a village in it. In many of the Daniſh provinces each farm ſtands detached, and I cannot help obſerving, that it ſeems moſt convenient for every farm houſe to ſtand apart, and to have its

ground

ground contiguous, if for nothing more than to prevent the accidents of fire from ſpreading. In mountainous countries it is alſo more rational to build where a ſpot of ground is found fit for culture, than to ſtand for form and order *. That the inhabitants are more numerous towards the ſea-coaſt than the interior parts of the country is owing to the fiſheries, which yield a better maintenance than the produce of the land, the cultivating of which has not been much attended to ſince the dreadful plague.

CHAP. V.

Concerning earthquakes in this iſland.

THERE are but two places where the earth is ſulphureous, namely, in the diſtrict of Huſevig and to the ſouth near Kryſevig. It is true, in ſome other parts, where warm baths have been diſcovered, the earth retains a kind of ſulphureous ſmell. The inhabitants informed me that ſometimes they had earthquakes, but that they ſeldom do any great miſchief. During the two years I was there I felt none, though I was once told there had been one. I ſuppoſe the ſhock was but ſlight †. To the ſouthward in Rangervalle and Arneſs pariſhes earthquakes are perceived, and ſometimes in Guldbringe and the pariſhes adjacent; but hardly ever weſtward or northward. There have been inſtances of houſes ſhook down, but the inhabitants uſually ſave themſelves. I don't find, that the greateſt ſhocks they ever had, were ever attended with any eruption of fire or water out of the bowels of the earth. Clefts have been perceived in the rocks and chaſms in the earth, and it is very probable that ſuch have been occaſioned by earthquakes; but from all that I could gather it ſeems that earthquakes are not there very common; neither do any extraordinary accidents happen by them, if compared with thoſe in Italy, Sicily and the American iſlands ‡. As many

* Mr. Anderſon ſays that the old faſhioned way of building continues to this day, without any regular order.

† The ſame Author aſſerts, that this iſland is but as one rock full of deep holes and caverns, mines, minerals, and burning vapours; therefore the moſt likely place in the world for earthquakes. He adds, that they often happen, and ſometimes very dreadful.

‡ The ſame Author gives the following account of a dreadful earthquake that happened in 1726, at Skageſtrand in the north part of this iſland. There was, ſays he, a violent

many fabulous ſtories have been told about this country and the dreadful earthquakes which happened in it, I made it my buſineſs to get the beſt intelligence I could in this reſpect. In the year 1720, near Skageſtrand in the pariſh of Hunnevatn, a rock of an enormous ſize, probably undermined by length of time and a continual current of melted ſnow from it, fell down upon a ſubterjacent valley, and made a moſt horrid noiſe. The valley was remarkable for very fine paſture land; a rivulet ran through it, and a cottage ſtood not far off. This great rock filled the valley, cruſhed the cottage, and killed every ſoul in it but one. The courſe of the water being hereby ſtopt, the rivulet overflowed all the country about, till it roſe ſo high as to flow over the rock. Then it fell into its uſual channel, but on one ſide all the low land is ſtill overflowed, not unlike a ſpacious lake. This heavy fall muſt have ſhook the earth conſiderably all around, and the perſon that eſcaped muſt have heard a great noiſe. The neighbouring people might very likely take this to be an earthquake, but it certainly was not.

CHAP. VI.

Concerning fiery eruptions and volcanos in the earth.

I HAVE before obſerved that ſulphur is only found in two parts of the iſland, in the diſtrict of Huſevig and Kryſevig. The laſt place affords alſo ſome ſaltpetre. It were to be wiſhed one could diſcover more of it in other parts of the iſland. Excepting theſe two places, ſulphur is ſcarce found in any other part *. I have even ſtood by to have deep holes dug in the earth in different parts, but never diſcovered ſulphur or ſaltpetre any where elſe. The turf here has a ſulphureous ſort of ſmell, as it has in moſt countries †. Here are alſo various ſorts of earth, clayey,

a violent earthquake in the night time, and a very great rock ſunk into the earth to an immenſe depth, which afterwards was filled with water, and became a very ſpacious lake. About the diſtance of eight or nine Engliſh miles from this place there ſtood a lake, which the neighbouring inhabitants imagined bottomleſs. This at the ſame inſtant became dry, and the bottom thereof roſe up higher than the adjacent land.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays that when they have dug five or ſix inches deep in the ground, they find intire lumps of ſulphur and a deal of ſaltpetre, which deſtroys the fertility of the earth.

† This Author alſo alledges, that the earth often takes fire by the fermentation of various combuſtibles, as of iron ore, ſaltpetre, ſulphur, &c. This fire runs frequently along the ſurface of the earth. It likewiſe burns underground, and makes the earth quite unſerviceable.

ſandy, ſtony, and very good mould in many places fit for vegetation when properly cultivated. This I know by experience as ſhall appear in the ſequel. In 1728, in the pariſh of Norderſyſſel, fire happening to iſſue out of a mountain, ſet the ſulphureous earth around in flames, melted and made it run like water to a place called My-vatne, where it flowed into a lake. This efflux of melted matter can only happen in the two aforementioned places. It has not been heard of from the year 1000 till 1728. In the ſouth country it was never heard of, but in the pariſhes of Guldbringe and Arnes, and in thoſe of Hnappedals, Borgefiords and Snefeldsneſs. There are ſome ſlight accounts of the like in the high mountains between the north and ſouth country. But a few tracts of land, and exceeding ſmall in compariſon to the whole iſland, are thus liable to take fire. Such grounds as have been burnt in this manner, are called by the inhabitants Hraun, and moſt of them were in the ſame condition they now are when the Norwegians firſt began to ſettle here; for the preſent inhabitants can give no account of any happening from the year 1000 till 1728 *, which I ſhall relate according to the moſt authentic accounts I could receive from very credible and worthy people in the iſland. In the year 1726, in the pariſh of Norderſyſſell a few ſhocks of an earthquake being felt, a great mountain called Krafle made a horrid and frightful rumbling noiſe, ſucceeded by thick ſmoke and fire that burſt forth and threw out ſtones and aſhes in a manner terrible to behold. Two perſons at that inſtant happened to be travelling along the foot of the mountain. The fire ruſhed about them; they were ſorely frightened, and every moment expected to be conſumed, but happily eſcaped unhurt. It being very calm weather the aſhes and ſtones were not carried to any great diſtance, and by this means the adjacent country was not much damaged. This mountain continued burning for ſome time, abating at in-

* Mr. *Anderſon tells us, that in the year 1729, in the pariſh of Huuſwich, there* broke out a fire from the earth and deſtroyed the little town of Myconfu and all the neighbouring land. All the churches, houſes, ſheep, horſes and horned cattle were at once conſumed to aſhes. The flames grazed the ſurface of the ground with ſuch rapidity that the inhabitants could hardly ſave themſelves by the moſt precipitate flight. Six pariſhes were in the utmoſt danger of being totally deſtroyed by the fire; but three miraculouſly eſcaped, and the fire, which no human ſkill could conquer, was in a few days extinguiſhed by a thick fog and heavy rains.

tervals, and then breaking out again. No earthquake was perceived, except some slight shocks before the fire began to rage. In the year 1728, from the flames that gushed out, the sulphureous earth in the mountain took fire, burnt for some time, and afterwards became a fluid, running in a slow stream down the south side of the hill, to the low land, as far as a great lake called My-vatne, of thirty-six English miles circumference and eighteen from the mountain. The neighbouring inhabitants being apprehensive of the danger, moved away in the spring of 1729; and the summer following, having stripped their churches and houses of all their timber, brought the same away with them. In the autumn of that year the stream had reached, in the valley or low lands the edge of the lake. It overflowed the three farms of Reikehlid, Groef and Fagrenefs, and run all over the grounds belonging to them; it also passed round the church, which happily standing on higher ground escaped. At last it took its course into the lake and made a horrible crackling and hissing. It continued still running till the year 1730, and then ceased of itself; probably for want of fuel to keep it alive. This running matter being afterwards congealed, looked like calcined stones. It is called by the natives Hraun. The inhabitants soon rebuilt their huts and churches. Reikehlid, with half its grounds was totally destroyed; but was soon after reinstated on a more convenient spot. As for the other two farms which suffered the same fate, no ground could be found near the place to rebuild them upon. The only damage sustained was in these farms; for not a living creature was hurt. The lake of My-vatne into which this burning matter flowed was filled up at the place where it emptied itself. Before this accident the water was there very deep, and was well stocked with a great many fish, especially small herrings; but for a long time after hardly any were seen: they avoided the place from an aversion to the sulphur, or perhaps died of the stench. At present they are as plenty as ever. This matter as it ran slowly along, appeared like fluid metal and probably consisted of melted brimstone, stones and gravel; but it did not throughout its course set any of the earth on fire. Its flames were confined to the burning rock, which abounded with sulphur. The Icelanders call it the burning stone. This is the truth of what

happened

happened by the mountain of Krafle's taking fire. The ſame laſted four years. Since that time no fiery eruption of any kind appeared in the iſland. I ſpoke with a perſon who travelled in thoſe parts, whilſt this ſtuff was flowing. He ſaid that it ran very even and quiet, that he went up to the edge of it, and lighted his pipe by it.

CHAP. VII.

Concerning the burning mountains.

THIS extenſive and mountainous iſland is reported to abound with burning mountains; but from all the accounts I could gather, I do not find twenty all over the iſland that have ever burn'd *. I before obſerved, that here are all ſorts of earth, and a great deal of ſand, eſpecially about the mountains called Jokells, which are continually covered with ice and ſnow. Fiery eruptions from theſe mountains have ſometimes occaſioned great overflowings by melting the ice and ſnow, which waſhed away all the mould upon the ſlopes of the mountains and the adjacent parts, leaving nothing but the bare ſand. Aſhes and calcined ſtones are only found about Hecla, Krafle and ſuch mountains as have burned with violence, and thrown up great quantities of bituminous matter. It cannot be ſaid that theſe mountains frequently emit fire; no ſuch thing having been perceived ſince the year 1728. This happened at the Jokell Oraiſe, eaſtward in the diſtrict of Skaftefield, and two years before at Krafle in the north diſtrict. Thoſe that live near theſe mountains have learned by experience, that, when the ice and ſnow ſwell to ſuch a pitch as to ſtop up the holes from whence the fire iſſues, the earth begins to ſhake, and ſoon after fiery eruptions enſue. At the time of this writing, they were apprehenſive that the mountain in Skaftefield which burnt in the year 1728, would very ſoon diſgorge flames again, having obſerved that the ice and ſnow covered the aperture, and conſequently kept the air and vapours from having vent †. The

* Mr. Anderſon ſays this iſland appears like a calcined rock, being totally deſtroyed by the many fiery eruptions from the mountains and the burning earth around them: for hardly any thing elſe is met with, but aſhes of mountains, and no where ſuch ſand as in other places, being chiefly a compound of calcined ſtones and aſhes.

† The ſame Author relates, that when the ſnow melts, it flows from the mountains like a torrent, carrying with it huge pieces of ice, burnt matter and minerals, and

The fatal conſequences of ſuch eruptions cannot be beheld without the greateſt horror. They are uſually attended with rapid torrents, pouring down from the mountains and waſhing away every thing before them. The people generally ſave themſelves, and it very ſeldom happens that they do not eſcape; as may appear from the mountain in Portlandſbay in the year 1721, which not leſs ſuddenly than violently overflowed. This I ſhall relate in its proper place; but not one periſhed. Two travellers who beheld this violent eruption retreated to the top of a higher mountain, where they were obliged to ſtay a day and half. Afterwards they purſued their journey acroſs part of the mountain that had overflowed. No cattle were deſtroyed by this accident. It is natural to ſuppoſe that wherever theſe overflowings reach, the earth muſt be greatly damaged *: but theſe mountains are chiefly crouded in one tract of the iſland and the eruption uſually happens at the ſame place.

An account of the overflowing of the Jokell Kotlegau, in 1721.

This happened in 1721, in the diſtrict of Skaftefield to the ſouth, at a mountain called Kotlegau, about 30 or 36 Engliſh miles from the ſea, near Portland's bay. After ſeveral warnings by ſhocks of an earthquake, it firſt diſgorged fire which melted down the ice. A moſt rapid torrent of water enſued †, bearing away with it an incredible quantity of ſand and earth,

and overflowing and waſhing away every thing before it in a manner moſt dreadful to behold, nothing being able, whether people, cattle or houſes to eſcape, or withſtand its fury.

* Mr. Anderſon obſerves, that the united power of fire and water has totally deſtroyed this country, and left it full of chaſms and frightful rugged and torn mountains.

† The ſame Author relates, that the violent force with which the air ruſhed forth and expanded itſelf, tore away a great part of the mountain, and carried it not only ſix miles to the ſea-ſide, but ſix miles farther into the ſea, and there left it ſtanding: it was of ſuch bulk that part of it was conſiderably above the ſurface of the water. He likewiſe ſays, that the aſhes were ſwept away by the wind, not only over the whole iſland, but many miles out at ſea, and that all the fiſh that lay a drying were totally ſpoiled. The horſes and cattle had their mouths cut and feſtered, and were otherwiſe much hurt the two following years by the aſhes and ſand that were ſcattered about. He further adds, that the foot of the mountain took fire and ſpread itſelf underground, taking a courſe of more than 100 miles, and continually burning for the ſpace of a whole year. The Author of this Hiſtory contradicts this account and aſſures us, that the mountain ſtands 30 or 36 miles from the ſea, that the rain waſhed all the duſt and aſhes away in one day, and that he never could find any one that could give any account of ſubterraneous fires at that place.

and deſtroying all the ground it went over by waſhing away all the mould. The intire current ruſhed with the ſame violence into the ſea and filled it up like a hill, to near three miles diſtance from the ſhore. It ſince gradually declined to its preſent condition, appearing not much above the ſurface of the water. Between this mountain and the ſea there is a rock called Haver Ey, to the top of which the two travellers retired. Though the inundation overſpread all adjoining parts to the height of ſeveral fathoms, and deſtroyed a deal of fine ground and graſs, they notwithſtanding, about a day and a half after, purſued their journey acroſs the country that had been overflowed, and were able to give the beſt account of this frightful ſight, which they beheld without any danger from the top of the rock Haver Ey.

This mountain ſtands in an extenſive ſandy plain, called Middals Sand.

Many years before, the ſame misfortune happened to this place and deſtroyed the valley, where there was good graſs. The houſes that then ſtood thereon were intirely conſumed, but it received no additional hurt this time, as being ruined before. The prodigious quantity of ſand, ſtones, and earth, carried into the ſea, may be aſcertained from what ſtill remains to be ſeen, as alſo from the account given of the iſland of Weſtman, which lies 72 miles out at ſea; where the ſea all of a ſudden roſe with a violent motion to ſuch an uncommon height, that it was with the greateſt difficulty, the fiſhermen ſaved their veſſels from being toſſed aſhore, and waſhed over by the waves. Such a violent agitation of the ſea, and at ſuch a diſtance, ſufficiently proves what an exceſſive quantity of ſand, &c. muſt have been poured with the water into the ſea.

The fiery eruption, together with the aſhes, ſand, and ſmoke that followed, ſo eclipſed the ſun, that it did not appear for a whole day. The aſhes and ſand were carried to an incredible diſtance, and almoſt to all parts of the iſland where the wind blew. The graſs newly mowed, the hay that was out, and all the fiſh that were hanging to dry, were covered by them: But a day's rain waſhed all clean again. The fire only continued flaming with this great violence at intervals. Whenever it ceaſed, it was ſucceeded by thick dark ſmoke and vapour. Probably the

fire was ſmothered by the great quantity of melted ſnow that poured in and occaſioned this dark thick ſteam. This inundation laſted about three days. It was dangerous travelling for a long while after. In many places ſand covered the ſnow and ice, and travellers ſunk through; but I do not find that any conſiderable accident happened. In ſuch a flood every thing mixed together, for when it ſubſided all things were found promiſcuouſly jumbled with one another.

An account of the eruption from the Jokell Oraiſe, in 1728.

As Jokell Kotlegau overflowed, ſo did alſo, the Jokell, or mountain Oraiſe to the eaſt of the diſtrict of Skaftefield. The fire broke out between Ladyday and Midſummer, and continued burning till the beginning of October of the ſame year. The water flowed from the mountain between two farm-houſes called Hoff and Sandfeld, which lie not above ſix miles from the foot of the mountain, and about the ſame diſtance from each other. It ſpread itſelf beyond theſe houſes in the flat country, and waſhed through the lower houſe and dairy, and carried off all the milk, butter, &c. the people ſaved themſelves by getting on the tops of the houſes. The water did not riſe ſo high, and only filled the inſide. Numbers of the cattle from both farms were carried off, and ſome of them were afterwards found parboiled. It ran along the vallies and emptied itſelf into the ſea; but the ſtones, ſand and earth, carried away by the current were not any way equal in quantity, nor ruſhed on ſo violently as the former, though greater damages were ſuſtained. No cattle were loſt in the other eruption, nor any field of graſs deſtroyed, the ſame being entirely demoliſhed by former inundations: but the ſtream of the eruption we are now talking of, paſſed over fine fields, and deſtroyed the better part of the cattle that were grazing in them.

This is a faithful relation of the whole hiſtory of theſe two Jokells, which in 1721 and 1728, broke out in flames, and by melting vaſt quantities of ſnow and ice, occaſioned very great inundations and all the dangerous conſequences we have enumerated; by which providentially no human creature came to any hurt.

hurt. Thefe mountains remain as they were, though the ſhocks of earthquakes and the heavy pieces of ice that fall and tear down from them heavy ſtones, may have altered their external form *. They muſt, no doubt, hereby receive great cracks and gaps, but it is certain they are not rent aſunder.

Though the earth round theſe mountains ſeems not to be impregnated with ſulphur, yet it is moſt likely that the interior parts of the mountains are full of ſuch combuſtible matter, by reaſon of the violent fiery eruptions which happen. None of the adjoining mountains or the ground took fire, as at Krafle in the northern diſtrict. The ground there, it is well known, abounds with ſulphur.

CHAP. VIII.

Concerning the mountain Hecla.

HECLA has always been famous for one of the moſt noted burning mountains in the known world. Some are of opinion that it has a communication with the mountain Veſuvius in Italy: for as ſoon as the one begins to diſgorge flames, the other does the ſame.

At preſent, Hecla makes no great figure among the burning mountains in Iceland; having ceaſed to emit flames theſe many years: but others have exerted themſelves as much as even Hecla has done, as Krafle in the northern diſtrict, and Kotlegau and Oraife in the diſtrict of Skaftefield. It likewiſe appears that Hecla has no kind of communication or connection with Ætna or Veſuvius: for theſe two mountains have lately burned and Hecla has been quiet. Certain it is, that Hecla has many times burned with great fury; but that it continued ſo for ſeveral hundred years together, is not to be credited. It cannot be ſaid to burn continually, when many years have paſſed ſince it entirely ceaſed, and not the leaſt ſymptom of fire or ſmoke appeared. During the term of the 800 years that Iceland has been inhabited, Hecla burned ten times, namely, in 1104, 1157, 1222, 1300, 1341, 1362, 1389, 1558, 1636, and 1693. This laſt time the flames appeared the 13th of February, and continued

* Mr. Anderſon tells us this mountain ſtands 30 or 36 miles from the ſea.

till the Auguſt following. In the ſame manner every other time, it continued burning ſeveral months together. By this account we ſee that in the 13th Century it was moſt diſturbed, having broke out ſeveral times *. It afterwards ceaſed 169 years including the whole 14th century. In the 15th century, it burned but once, and in the 16th only twice. It now has been quiet upwards of 60 years; from whence I draw this inference, that by its gradual decreaſe the fire got vent in another place, broke out in ſome of the other mountains, and may probably entirely ceaſe. Now not the leaſt ſymptom of ſmoke or fire is perceptible. Some ſmall cavities are diſcoverable in the rock, full of boiling hot water; but of this kind are many much more conſiderable in ſeveral parts of the iſland.

It is remarkable and worthy of obſervation; that the laſt time Hecla had an eruption, the country all around was ſtrewed with ſand, pumice-ſtone, and other bituminous matter. But length of time, rain and wind have gradually cleared the high ground and waſhed away this matter into low marſhy places, which, by that means, have been dried up and now bear graſs. The hills as if manured by it, are finer and fatter than ever, being now covered with the fineſt graſs. In other places mould has gathered over the aſhes a foot or two deep. At the foot of this mountain, there are houſes and farms. Many people out of curioſity have gone to the top of this mountain. In the year 1750 two Icelanders, ſtudents in the univerſity of Copenhagen, came home to make ſome phyſical obſervations. Arriving at this place they aſcended the mountain, and found great heaps of aſhes and ſand, great cracks and chaſms, and ſeveral cavities filled with boiling hot water. After they had tired themſelves with walking in aſhes and ſand up to their knees, they came down ſafe and well, but very much fatigued. Many others have had the ſame curioſity, but none diſcovered the leaſt appearance of fire or any thing burning. Hecla is a very high mountain, and one of the higheſt in the iſland. It is alſo what they call a Jockell; for the top, which none can come at, is continually covered with ice and ſnow.

* Mr. Anderſon tells us it has burned ſucceſſively for many hundred years, and that it is now only recovering itſelf to burn and diſgorge with greater rage and fury.

The

The particulars of theſe eight chapters have been ſet forth by other authors in ſuch manner, as to convey to the readers ſtrange ideas of this place, and very different from what I myſelf experienced. For the ſatisfaction therefore of the public, I will in one chapter give a ſuccinct and general deſcription of this iſland and its properties, with regard to extent and the peculiar qualities of the earth, the mountains, and the ſoil, in order to place in a clearer light, and lay down more exact notions of what has already been but confuſedly handled.

CHAP. IX.

A brief and general deſcription of Iceland with regard to its ſize, and the peculiar properties of the earth and mountains.

ICELAND is one of the largeſt iſlands in Europe, and inferior in magnitude to none but the iſland of Great Britain. The length from eaſt to weſt I compute at about 720 Engliſh miles, and the breadth upon an average about 300.

This great country is very uneven and has vaſt ridges of mountains, both lengthways from eaſt to weſt, and acroſs the country. Between theſe mountains are fine and fruitful vallies, and ſome very large openings ſeveral miles in length and breadth; by which the country is divided into 18 ſyſſells or ſhires, each of which is as extenſive as a province in Denmark, and ſome are ſo conſiderable that two ſyſſelmænd, or juſtices, are appointed for them. The ſyſſells or ſhires are parted in ſeveral places by great lakes and rivers.

The mountains which lie in the midſt of the iſland are exceeding rugged, barren and deſolate; though ſome few among them are covered with graſs. The mountains that part the ſhires, are for the better part very fruitful, and yield great plenty of excellent graſs. The barren mountains are of two kinds: the one, nothing but ſand and ſtone, the other vaſt huge rocks, covered with ice and ſnow all the year round, and diſtinguiſhed by the name Jokeler. Though continually covered with ice and ſnow, they are not the higheſt among the rocks. Some are rather low and ſurrounded by much loftier, on which the ſnow melts away in the ſummer. This muſt be owing to ſome pecu-

liar quality in the nature of the ſoil. From thoſe barren deſolate mountains fire will ſometimes break forth, and chiefly from thoſe called Jokells, ſuch as Hecla, Kotlegau and Oraife. As for Krafle in the northern diſtrict, it never was a Jokell or perpetually covered with ice and ſnow.

Along the country are ſeveral ridges of rocks, between which are large vallies, but not ſo deep as thoſe towards the ſea ſide, being rather upon a level with the mountains that lie nearer the ſea. However, theſe vallies are deep in proportion to the high mountains that ſurround them, as may appear by travelling into the heart of the country, the aſcent being continual and, as it were, inſenſible. The heart of the country is entirely uninhabited, though containing many very fine and fruitful ſpots, where ſheep are often kept to feed all the year round, and ſometimes ſeveral years together; expoſed to all ſorts of weather without ever being houſed. When theſe ſheep are driven away to be ſent to market, they are found exceeding fine and fat, and by far better than thoſe kept about the farms in other vallies. Here are alſo pleaſant rivulets, brooks and ponds of fine clear and good water, and quantities of fine fiſh. The large vallies which are inhabited, lie all much lower than thoſe up the country, gradually deſcending to the ſea ſide. Some extend along the coaſt, and may be about 25 or 30 miles in breadth towards the mountains. Others again run in between the mountains. All of the ſeveral tracts that conſtitute properly the ſhires, have ſmall vallies between the hills for the grazing of cattle, and in the ſummer-ſeaſon huts are built, where proper perſons are appointed to manage and look after the milk, butter, wool, &c.

From ſome of the mountains flow large and ſmall rivers, beſides rivulets and ſtreams, all which water the flat or low country, and abound with very fine fiſh. There are alſo many bays, creeks and harbours towards the ſea, very convenient for fiſhing, and up the country fine large lakes 30 or 36 miles in circumference, and ſome leſs, which abound with moſt excellent fiſh. Thus the inhabitants are not in want of many good conveniencies for nouriſhment and ſubſiſtence. Woods are ſcarce, though there are ſome few, chiefly in the northern diſtrict, but in no proportion to thoſe other countries are productive of. As to the ſoil,

it differs as in moſt countries. Fine mould is found in ſome places, clayey and ſandy ground in ſome others, beſides very large bogs, or marſhes commonly overflowed with water, though in the ſummer they dry up and may be rode over. Theſe marſhes, when drained, become very fine grounds. Turf is found almoſt every where, and in ſome places exceeding good.

The diſadvantages that attend this country are chiefly the following. Burning mountains, which occaſioned conflagrations of the earth, as already related in diſcourſing of the mountain of Krafle, where the earth abounds with ſulphur. When the Jokells take fire, they occaſion great inundations, by melting the vaſt quantity of ice and ſnow with which they are covered, as has been ſeen in the account of Skaftefield. Theſe two calamities, God be praiſed, happen but ſeldom, and cauſe not ſuch havock as repreſented by ſome authors and travellers. As an account of the excellencies of this country, its fine fiſheries, its breeding of cattle and many other things of note, require more room than is intended in this ſhort and general deſcription, I ſhall treat more at large of the ſame in their proper places. However, I thought it not improper to give a ſhort ſketch of the face of the country, the mountains, rocks, valleys, &c. ſo much the more, as ſome authors and travellers have moſt unmercifully pictured their deſcription like hell itſelf, and conſequently tranſmitted to the public a very falſe and wretched idea of the country. I ſhall therefore now proceed according to my firſt intention, which was to diſcuſs and elucidate each ſubject in a ſeparate article.

CHAP. X.

Concerning a lake which takes fire three times a year.

ABOUT Hecla are ſeveral little ſprings, and at the foot of the mountain ſeveral ponds, both perpetually hot, and ſome hotter than others. I do not find that any one with a thermometer has made experiments whether they are hotter in winter than ſummer, or whether they are of an equal heat all the year round. Certain it is, that ſometimes a ſtronger ſteam ariſes from them than at other times. This I have obſerved my ſelf; and it is known by experience, that when the ſteam or vapour

vapour is very thick it is likely to be rainy and damp weather, and vice versâ, when the air is fine and clear, it is by far leſs denſe, and the ſteam does not riſe ſo faſt. But neither here, nor at any other of the hot ſprings, of which there are many, have ever any flames been ſeen *. The ſmoke or ſteam, as before obſerved, is ſometimes ſtronger but not periodical. Two oppoſite elements will not unite in this country no more than in any other. Thoſe that made this relation happened to come a day too late and only found the water ſmoking, which may be ſeen in many hundred parts of the iſland, as alſo ſome very ſtrange and ſurprizing phænomena, which I ſhall treat of in the next article.

CHAP. XI.

Concerning the hot waters.

HOT waters are found in many parts of this iſland. But though a phyſical diſquiſition be not the plan I lay down for myſelf, yet I preſume the ſame cauſes aſſigned by philoſophers in other countries may be allowed here. I have viſited many of theſe warm baths, but never found the leaſt appearance of ſulphur in the ground near them; nor do the waters taſte of any mineral, which I tried by ſeveral experiments. Where theſe hot ſprings are, there is frequently a ſmall baſon at the place they flow out, which may contain about twenty or thirty gallons. In ſome places the water that runs from the rocks over hot grounds is heated to ſuch a degree as to ſend forth ſmoke or ſteam: but theſe can hardly be called brooks. The ground does not ſmoke, though ſo hot, that it would be impoſſible to ſtand upon it without ſhoes. This I have obſerved in a dry ſummer when the waters above were dried up. Where I found theſe hot grounds, it has been chiefly ſtony, with ſmall cracks about the breadth of the little finger. From thence the heat has been much ſtronger than from other places. When the

* Mr. Anderſon tells us that about three Engliſh miles from Hecla there is a ſmall freſh-water lake always warm, rather hotter in the winter, and according to the accounts of the people in the neighbourhood, endowed with the peculiar property of taking fire three times a year, and burning about a fortnight together in ſmall bright flames. When they go out, it ſteams or ſmokes for ſeveral days after. He adds, that his factor went on purpoſe to ſee this ſtrange phænomenon, but that it happened to go out the day before he arrived.

water

water runs over these narrow cracks it boils up stronger than elsewhere. These hot waters are called in the native language Hver, and in Iceland consist of three sorts. Some moderately hot that a person may hold his hand in; others boiling hot, and others that boil to such a degree, as to throw the water up like a fountain. Of the last are two sorts, some that boil promiscuously throwing up the water in a common manner; others that clear at certain intervals and afterwards in a regular order throw up the water. Of the latter sort that in the district of Huusevig, is the most remarkable in the country; a short description of it, will not, I presume, be disagreeable.

CHAP. XII.

A short description of a hot spring in the district of Huusevig.

THIS extraordinary spring is to be met with in the north shire and parish of Huusevig near a farm called * Reykum, about 50 or 60 miles from the mountain Krafle, which has been before spoken of. At this place are three springs which lie about 30 fathom from each other. The water boils up in them by turns in the following manner. When the spring or well at one end has thrown up its water, then the middle one begins, which subsiding, that at the other end rises, and after it the first begins again, and so on in the same order by a continued succession, each boiling up three times in about a quarter of an hour. They are all in a flat open place, but the ground hard and rocky. In two of them the water rises between the cracks and boils up about two feet only above the ground. The third has a large round aperture, by which it empties itself into a place like a bason, as if formed by art, in a hard stone rock, and as big as a brewing copper. On discharging itself here, it will rise at the third boiling ten or twelve feet high above the brim, and afterwards sink four feet or more in the bason or reservoir. At this interval it may be approached near enough, to see how deep it sinks; but those that have this curiosity, must take care to get away before it

* By such like names many are called in this island, because they adopt the name of the springs they lie near: for Reyk in the Iceland language signifying smoke, the farm is therefore so called from the smoke and steams that arise out of these springs.

boils up again. As ſoon as it has ſunk to the deepeſt ebb, it immediately riſes again, and that in three boilings. At the firſt, it riſes half way up to the edge or brim; in the ſecond, above the brim; in the third, as before obſerved, 10 or 12 feet high. Then it ſinks at once four feet below the brim of the reſervoir, and when ſunk here, riſes at the other end, and from thence proceeds to the middle one, and ſo on by a conſtant regular rotation.

Having now given a deſcription of theſe ſprings and the ſurprizing manner of their riſing, I ſhall add a ſhort account of ſome extraordinary effects of the water. If the water out of the largeſt well is poured into bottles it will ſtill continue to boil up twice, or thrice, and at the ſame time with the water in the well. Thus long will the effervescence continue after the water is taken out of the well, but this being over it ſoon quite ſubſides and grows cold. If the bottles are corked up the moment they are filled, ſo ſoon as the water riſes in the well they burſt in pieces: this experiment has been proved on many ſcore bottles, to try the effects of the water. Whatever is caſt into the well when the water ſubſides, it attracts with it down to the bottom, even wood, which on another like fluid would float: but when the water flows again, it throws every thing up, which may be found at the ſide of the baſon. This has been often tried with ſtones as large and as heavy as the ſtouteſt fellows have hardly been able to tumble in. Theſe ſtones made a violent noiſe on being plunged to the bottom; but when the water roſe again, they were ejaculated with force beyond the edge of the well. A vaſt many ſtones lie about that have been uſed in ſuch experiments. The water by continually flowing over, has formed a little brook, which, it ſeems, grows cool by degrees, and at laſt falls into a little river. It is a pleaſant water to drink, when cold, and hardly taſtes of any mineral. On the neighbouring plain there is generally a very fine growth of graſs, but within three or four yards of theſe wells, or ſprings, the place being continually wet by the ſplaſhing of the water, all the mould is waſhed away, and nothing but the naked ſtone rock appears. There is a farm at a ſmall diſtance and cloſe by it this water runs from the well. It is is here but juſt warm. The cattle water in it, and the cows yield a much greater quantity of milk than others that do not

water at that place. This is a thing univerſally known, and is a very extraordinary effect of the water. Such are the ſtrange and remarkable properties of theſe wells or ſprings, of which there are ſeveral others much of the ſame kind, but the alternate boiling up of the water is intirely peculiar to theſe three. Where any of theſe hot ſprings are, they continually exhale a vapour or ſteam, which is greater or leſs according as the water is agitated, or the air lighter or heavier. This ſteam is ſometimes ſeen at a very great diſtance.

The uſe the inhabitants make of theſe ſprings.

They that live near theſe hot baths, of which in this iſland there are many, whoſe water is continually boiling hot, employ the ſame for ſeveral uſes. They ſometimes take a pot or any veſſel filled with cold water, put the meat or whatever they have to boil in it, and hang the veſſel at a certain depth in the well *. It preſently boils, and in this manner they dreſs their boiled victuals without being at any expence for fuel.

I have met with travellers, who having their tea-kettle with them, filled it with water and boiled it inſtantly in one of theſe baths; and I have ſeen people ſit the whole day bending of hoops for barrels at the edge of theſe boiling hot baths, by the heat of which they bent ſome of an extraordinary thickneſs. Every two hours or leſs, they were obliged to ſet aſide their work, and take freſh air to prevent any ill effects from the ſulphureous and other bad ſmells of the ſteam, which expands itſelf to a conſiderable diſtance. The ſtench has been ſo ſtrong at ſome of them, that I was not able to bear it. The ground about theſe hot wells is generally of various colours, and contains ſome ſulphur, alum and ſaltpetre.

Beſides the benefit the inhabitants have of boiling their victuals and water at theſe places, they make uſe of them to waſh or bathe in. The water that continually overflows and runs at ſome diſtance is of proper heat for bathing. Sometimes they contrive to bring cold water to the baſons: for as before obſerved, there are actually baſons at the mouth of ſome of the ſprings, as if they were hewn out and faſhioned by a ſtone-cutter. By this means they aſſuage the heat of the water, and make it fit for

* Mr. Anderſon tells us they faſten their meat to a piece of wood and dip it in the hot well till it is boiled.

bathing.

bathing. I have ſeen one of theſe baſons moſt remarkably capacious, ſmooth within, and well ſhaped for the purpoſe. It was in a ſolid rock without any cracks, the bottom very ſmooth, and at any time could be covered with a tilt-cloth. It had beſides this advantage; that there was an aqueduct to it from hot and cold ſprings, ſome ſo hot that one could not bear a finger in them, others ſo cold as ice, and both conveyed to or from the baſon at pleaſure, by which means the water in the baſon could be brought to any deſired degree of warmth. At the bottom of this reſervoir, ſo formed by nature, was a hole made, through which the water could eaſily be carried off into a little adjoining rivulet. A freſh ſupply of clean water was always at hand to fill it again on ſtopping up the hole. The people that live here, bathe frequently in it, and chiefly on this account are a very healthy people, and generally live to a good old age.

The common people are full of a ſuperſtitious notion that ſome ſtrange birds are continually hovering and harbouring about theſe hot wells †.

They relate this, as matter of fact, and believe it, though on hear-ſay only from their fathers and great-grand fathers; but upon enquiry not one is to be met with, that ever ſaw any of theſe ſtrange birds.

Beſides, it is highly improbable, that birds ſhould harbour about or ſwim on water, ſo hot, that a piece of beef may be boiled in it. Very likely birds may reſort to the water that overflows and runs in a continued ſtream, cooling by degrees, and at laſt emptying itſelf into ſome river: but it cannot be ſaid that birds particularly harbour about any of theſe places. In the rivers, which the different ſtreams of theſe hot wells flow into, is found the ſame kind of fiſh, as in moſt other rivers; ſuch as, ſalmon, trout and a variety of other fiſh, which is a convincing proof that the waters have no ſtrong mineral quality in them, it being known by experience, that fiſh will not live in water that is any way tinctured with ſulphur, or any other mineral quality.

The waters in general are very good in this iſland; but this is not owing to any mineral quality in them, having found my-

† Mr. Anderſon ſays there is a ſort of black-birds with long bills, much like a ſnipe, continually harbouring about theſe hot wells.

ſelf

ſelf by repeated experiments, that they retain but very little of any mineral, except in a few parts, where they ſeem impregnated with ſmall portions of a chalybeat, or vitriolic ſubſtance *. In moſt places they are quite pure, without the leaſt foreign tincture any way diſcoverable by common experiments, or by the taſte. It is therefore evident, that the earth all over the iſland does not abound with ſulphur, ſaltpetre, and other ſalts; the waters in the diſtrict, as I have before related, where the ground is full of ſulphur, have a ſtrong ſulphureous taſte and ſmell †.

CHAP. XII.

Concerning the property and quality of the rocks and mountains, in which probably marble may be found.

WHAT has been already ſaid concerning the rocks and mountains in Iceland, might ſeem more than ſufficient, had not my deſign been to enter into a proper detail of things. However, to avoid unneceſſary repetitions, I refer my readers to what has been ſaid before on this ſubject, wherein I preſume, I made it appear, that many of theſe mountains yield great ſtore of very good graſs. As to their containing marble, I will not pretend that I ever diſcovered any. 'Tis true, that along the coaſt I found ſtones of very beautiful colours, ſome red, ſome greeniſh, and others finely variegated: the ſame I alſo found in ſome of the mountains; but none of them are marble ſtones, though it is very probable, that marble may be found in the iſland ‡. His Daniſh majeſty ſent miners there to break the rocks and make experiments. The natives, will, no doubt, reap ſome advantage from their inſtructions, and in proceſs of time, probably marble, and other valuable minerals may be diſcovered.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays that moſt of the ſprings in this iſland both hot and cold, are good and wholſome waters, becauſe all, more or leſs, contain ſome mineral quality.

† The ſame Author here again alledges, that the whole country abounds with ſulphur, and that a ſpade cannot be put half way into the ground, but it brings up ſulphur inſtead of mould.

‡ This Author ſays on this head, that the mountains and hills are nothing but ſand and ſtones, tho' he allows, that, in all probability, marble may be found in the rocks, becauſe found both in Sweden and Norway. He adds, that ſome ſtones found along the coaſt may be deemed a ſpecies of marble.

CHAP. XIII.

Concerning cryſtals.

CRYSTALS are ſometimes found here, but as they never happened to fall in my way, I will not take upon me to aſſert or deny that there is any ſuch thing *. The peculiar property of that which goes under the denomination of Chryſtallus Iſlandica, conſiſts in repreſenting the object, ſeen through it, double. But this is not properly what is commonly called cryſtal, though it retains that appellation. It is nothing but ſpar, and is ſaid to be found eaſtward, on a mountain near Rodefiord. Very likely it may; but as I have not been eaſtward, I cannot vouch for the truth of this aſſertion.

CHAP. XIV.

Concerning pumice ſtone.

WHERE vulcano's or burning mountains are, there pumice ſtone is generally found. Whether that which is found here is clean or foul I cannot determine, being unacquainted with the properties it ſhould have to be deemed good and clean †.

CHAP. XV.

Concerning the metallic ores found in this country.

THERE are not only grounds to preſume that there are ores and minerals in the Iceland mountains, but very ſufficient demonſtration; it being very well known, that the country people frequently find great lumps of ore, ſo rich, that a common wood fire will melt them. Of this ore they themſelves have caſt ſeals and buttons, ſome of which have been found to

* Mr. Anderſon ſays that the cryſtal found in Iceland is very ſoft, friable, and unfit for any manufacture.

† The ſame Author tells us, that two ſorts of pumice ſtone are here found, the one grey, the other black. Both, in his opinion, are foul. This ſtone is diſgorged in the eruption of burning mountains.

be

be pure ſilver. Many of the inhabitants for ſoldering the ward of a key, will go into the field to ſeek after a kind of ſtuff, which they know will anſwer the purpoſe. Having applied it to the place they want to have faſtened, they put clay round it, and throw it into the fire till they think it has received ſufficient heat. Then they take it out, ſtrike off the clay, and find the parts ſtrongly ſoldered together. What can this be they find in the field, unleſs pieces of ore that contain a metal proper to ſolder with? Probably it is copper-ore, that metal being fit for ſoldering iron. It is certainly known, that many places are remarkable for being productive of very rich copper-ore. Several of the inhabitants have prepared for themſelves various utenſils of iron, made out of an ore which they find in abundance, without any great trouble, in many places. Hence it is plain, that the iſland contains not only iron, but other valuable metals *. Probably a time may come when ſome will undertake to ſearch for theſe hidden treaſures. Nothing is likely to obſtruct the enterprize but the ſcarcity of wood; but if the mines ſhould be found rich enough to defray the expences, this obſtruction may be eaſily removed. Great things, in my opinion, may therefore be expected from the Iceland ore, and ſo much the more, as pure metal of the aforeſaid three ſorts, has often been found above ground †.

CHAP. XVI.

Concerning roſin and turf.

IT is not to be queſtioned, but that the Iceland mountains contain roſin, pitch, and other bituminous matter. This is demonſtrable by the mountains, which ſometimes have taken fire, as it muſt be ſomething of this kind that feeds the fire ſo long, eſpecially where it takes a courſe over the ground for ſeveral miles. Turf is in plenty, and in the ſouthern parts, the beſt I

* Mr. Anderſon intimates, that there is no judging what metals may be found, none having ever given themſelves the trouble to look after any ſuch thing.

† The ſame Author aſſigns two reaſons, the firſt, that the mountains are frightful and dangerous; the ſecond, that there is too great a ſcarcity of timber for erecting works, and going through the operations of ſmelting, refining, &c.

have

have ever ſeen *. The inhabitants in thoſe parts where it is to be found, hardly burn any thing elſe. In other places they burn bruſh-wood and furze, of which there is great plenty almoſt every where. They cut alſo a ſort of turf at low water along the ſhore. It is black and heavy, and much the ſame as the other on land. In the ſouth parts they uſe much of this, either to ſave the graſs turf, which is ſcarcer there than in other places, or to ſave themſelves the trouble of going far to fetch it, which thoſe that live along the coaſt would otherwiſe be neceſſitated to do.

CHAP. XVII.

Concerning agates.

ICELAND produces two ſorts of agate. The one will burn like a candle, and is in fact a ſpecies of bitumen. The other, which the Icelanders call Hrafn tinna (black flint ſtone) does not burn. It is harder than the former, and will break into thin flakes, which are very tranſparent, and not unlike glaſs. This makes me think it is a vitrification, and as great quantities of it is found about Krafle in the northern diſtrict, it confirms me the more in my opinion. At this place pieces are found as large as a ſmall ſized table, and ſome have weighed 100 or 120 pounds and upwards. The natives ſet apart the firſt ſort, or inflammable agate for ſome ſuperſtitious ceremonies, which are conducted in the ſame manner, as is deſcribed in Cæſius *de mineralibus.* Others reject this uſe, and abhor all ſuch practices.

CHAP. XVIII.

Concerning ſulphur.

PURE native ſulphur is not to be found any where above ground, ſo as to be ſcraped up and gathered. The earth being neither good nor fruitful where it is; the chief ſign for diſcovering it, is a ſtrong heat underneath that ſmokes through the

* Mr. Anderſon ſays there is not much turf in this country, and in the ſouthern parts very indifferent, becauſe it is full of ſulphur, ſtinks abominably, and waſtes away too faſt; but again he contradicts himſelf, for he ſays at Hafnefiord it is very good, being black, heavy and firm.

ground.

ground. Generally ſpeaking, where the ſoil is of this kind, there alſo are hot ſprings. Sulphur is equally found in the rocks, mountains and plains. Sometimes it ſhoots to a very conſiderable diſtance from the foot of the mountains *. There is always a lay of barren earth upon the ſulphur, which is properly nothing but ſand and clay. This ſame earth is of ſeveral colours, white, yellow, green, red and blue. When this lay is removed the ſulphur lies underneath, and may be taken up with ſhovels. By frequently digging as deep as a man's middle, the ſulphur is found in proper order. They ſeldom dig deeper, becauſe the place is generally too hot, and requires too much labour, as alſo, becauſe ſulphur may be had at an eaſier rate, and in greater plenty, in the proper places. Fourſcore horſes may be loaded in an hour's time, each horſe carrying 250 pounds weight. The beſt veins of ſulphur are known by a kind of bank or riſing in the ground, which is cracked in the middle. From hence a thicker vapour iſſues, and a greater heat is felt than in any other part. Theſe are the places they chooſe for digging, and after removing a layer or two of earth they come to the ſulphur, and find it beſt juſt under the bank or riſing of the ground, where it looks like candid ſugar. The farther from the middle of the bank the more it crumbles, at laſt appearing like mere duſt, which may be ſhovelled up. But the middle of the bank is an intire hard lump, and with difficulty broken through. The looſe duſt is likewiſe good ſulphur, but not quite ſo good as the hard lumps. In this manner they follow the vein, and when exhauſted, look out for another, of which there are plenty in that part of the country, as I before obſerved. The labourers not being able to bear this work in hot weather, chooſe the nights, which are light enough here in the midſt of ſummer to do any labour in. When they dig, they are obliged to tye woollen rags about their ſhoes to keep them from burning. The brimſtone when firſt taken out, is ſo hot that it can hardly be handled, but

* Mr. Anderſon tells us, that native ſulphur grows every where under the upper lay of mould, eſpecially in fenny and marſhy grounds. Frequently whole lumps are found as big as a man's fiſt, and it breaks out of the rocks ſo thick, that every two or three years it may be ſcraped off with irons and gathered; but our author aſſures us, that ſulphur entirely deſtroys the fertility of the earth, and that it is quite inconſiſtent that ſulphur, which requires hot and dry grounds, ſhould ever be produced in bogs and marſhes.

grows cooler by degrees. In two or three years theſe veins are filled with ſulphur again, the mines being always quick with a ſurprizing vegetation. This is the genuine nature and diſpoſition of the ſulphur in this iſland, with all the circumſtances relating to the digging and gathering of it *. From the year 1722, to the year 1728, ſulphur was taken out of the veins, and exported to foreign parts, with the conſent, and to the great advantage of the inhabitants; but a ſhip having ſince been caſt away near the harbour, the cargo, which was ſulphur, ſo affected the water for a conſiderable time, that no fiſh were ſeen in it. The inhabitants being ſtill deſirous of turning this commodity to ſome account, continued gathering and tranſporting it to the trading towns, till ſuch time as the merchants would not take any more from them. Thus it was, that thoſe who had a third ſhare in this concern, and had ordered large quantities to be gathered, loſt very conſiderably by it, being never able to diſpoſe of it. A great many more of the inhabitants ſuffered in the ſame manner; for when they had often gathered it, by not being able to diſpoſe of it at market, vaſt quantities were waſted. In reality, it was not owing to the inhabitants that this ſulphur trade ceaſed, a thing very much to be pitied; but, I preſume, I can in ſome meaſure aſſign the cauſe, which was the death of the perſon at Copenhagen, who had the ſole and excluſive privilege. This death happening ſoon after he obtained the ſame, put a ſtop to the concern, and no one ſince has taken it up, perhaps for want of knowledge and experience to ſet it on a proper footing. That fiſh have an averſion to ſulphur is not at all ſtrange, there being ſeveral inſtances to confirm this opinion, among which may be alledged, the ſhip at Huuſevig that was caſt away with its cargo of ſulphur; the matter that flowed into the lake of My-vatne from the burning mountain called Krafle, and the boat that was employed in putting the ſulphur on board the ſhip in Huuſevig's harbour, which could never afterwards be uſed for fiſhing.

* Mr. Anderſon tells us, that they now leave off gathering ſulphur, as they did ſeveral times before, having found it very hurtful to their fiſheries, which are their principal ſupport.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Concerning ſalt, whether any be found in Iceland.

IT is more than I can pretend to ſay, that common ſalt is not to be found in Iceland. Whoever poſitively aſſerts that it is not, muſt have traverſed the whole country, and be poſſeſſed of the knowledge and experience requiſite to examine into the matter, and to make the neceſſary experiments for a convincing proof*. It is true, that having no where myſelf met with ſalt-ſprings, or rock-ſalt, (ſal petræ) I can only ſay, that upon a ſpecimen of the latter being ſhewed me, I was aſſured, that there are great quantities in a certain part of the iſland, which is very probable. That there are ſalt ſprings about this iſland at ſome diſtance in the ſea is pretty certain, and it is very probable, that ſuch are in the country. I have obſerved in ſeveral places along the coaſt, after a high flood, and the water being cleared off again, that the moiſture, when dried up by the ſun, left a cruſt of ſalt all about the rocks, which the people being very watchful of, ſcrape off, and gather for the uſe of their families. Thus it cannot poſitively be ſaid, that no common ſalt is found in the iſland. Moreover it may appear from ancient grants to the church in the catholic times, that ſalt works and other privileges, particularly northward, were aſſigned for ſoul-maſſes to certain eccleſiaſtics and monaſteries; by which it is demonſtrable, that in former times they made ſalt; for the eccleſiaſtics not eaſily ſatisfied with titular gifts and privileges, muſt have the ſubſtance and not the ſhadow. Two gentlemen having here made experiments on ſea-water, I was aſſured by one of them, that one tun of French ſalt which he boiled in ſea water, produced one tun and a quarter of good white ſalt. This was done without the proper boilers and other vehicles for this purpoſe, and without any other knowledge of the matter than what common reaſon dictated. By this alone we may ſee, that it is not impoſſible to make ſalt in Iceland.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, there is no common ſalt to be found in any part of this iſland.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Concerning forests and trees.

I BEFORE obſerved, that foreſts and wood are ſcarce in this country, yet not ſo very ſcarce as ſome travellers have repreſented. In the north diſtrict is a wood called Fnioſkadal, about four Engliſh miles and a half long. In the ſame diſtrict are ſeveral of the kind; and but few farms there, are without a little adjoining nurſery of young trees, ſome as thick as an arm *. This north diſtrict, which is alſo called to this day the diſtrict of Thingöe, from an iſland ſo called, where formerly aſſizes uſed to be held, has, beſides the aforeſaid Fnioſkadal, another pretty large wood, by name Aaſkov, and ſeveral others leſs conſiderable †. There is a wood as large as either of the former eaſtward, in the diſtrict of Mule, which is called Hallormſtade, and another in the ſouth quarter in the diſtrict of Borgefiord, called Huuſefell ‡. It is therefore plain, that there are many woods in the ſeveral quarters and diviſions of this iſland; but in proportion to its extent and bigneſs, it may with a deal of juſtneſs be ſaid, that there is a ſcarcity. However, this want is compenſated in ſeveral places, by the great quantities of fine large timber, that every year comes floating aſhore. Of this they have more than they know what to do with; for being under no neceſſity to conſume it, they let it lie in heaps and rot, not having veſſels to tranſport it to their fellow-countrymen, who want it in other parts of the iſland. Beſides the woods already mentioned, ſhrubs and buſhes lie ſcattered about, ſome high enough to ſhade one from the ſun. Theſe ſhrubs conſiſt for the better part of juniper and blackberry buſhes, of which the people burn charcoal for their

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that there are no trees in the whole iſland, except in the northern part; but that a Copenhagen merchant told him, that between Huuſvig and Olfiord (rather Oefiord) about 36 Engliſh miles diſtant from each other, he came into a wood four or five Engliſh miles long.

† The ſame Author ſays he was informed, that near Thingöre abbey, there is a ſmall wood chiefly of birch trees; but he confounds Thingöre abbey with Thingöe.

‡ He alſo alledges, that in other parts of the iſland, there are only to be ſeen along the rivers a few low water willows, and blackberry and juniper-berry buſhes, of which the inhabitants are very ſaving, uſing them only to burn charcoal of for their forges.

forges.

forges. The numerous families in this island, and all those that live near the sea coast, have boats, houses, chests, cupboards, &c. with doors, locks and keys, and as I before observed, live at such distance from each other, that they cannot easily lend a mutual assistance; for which reason they are obliged to keep in their houses an apparatus for various sorts of mechanical functions, and though ever so poor, have at least a smith's forge, which they cannot dispense with *. The smith's work they do themselves, every one as well as he can, as also every other kind of mechanical business, they are under a necessity of performing. There is some reason to think, that in ancient days there was no scarcity of wood in this island. This I cannot ascertain for fact; because not the least sign appears that ever pine or fir-trees grew in this island, though the forests in the northern and much colder countries generally consist of pine and fir-trees. No other kind of trees but birch is seen; perhaps the seed of the former was never brought here; for I presume that there is no room to doubt, but that they would have grown here as well as in more severe climates. In several places, roots of trees have been found in the ground; from whence it may be supposed with good reason, that in former days woods stood in the parts that are now plains, without a tree to be seen †. A very extraordinary sort of wood, which they call sorte brand, or black brand, very hard, heavy and black, like ebony, is found somewhat deep in the ground, in broad, thin, and pretty long pannels or leaves, fit for a moderate size table. It is generally wavy or undulated, and is always found between the rocks or great stones, wedged, as it were, quite close in. At first, on considering its situation, I was very doubtful whether it was wood or a petrification; but as it could be planed and managed in every respect like wood, the shavings also having the appearance of such, I was induced to think that it is nothing but wood. However, as a very extraordinary phænomenon, it may deserve a longer dissertation than this historical account will admit of.

* Mr. Anderson says there are but very few smiths forges in the island.
† The same Author says, a kind of very hard rotten wood is found under ground.

CHAP. XXI.

Concerning the paſture-land and graſs.

ALL over the iſland are ſeen ſpacious tracts, that yield plenty of fine graſs for feeding of cattle, which are here kept during the whole ſummer, till the ſevere cold weather comes in *. In ſome places, though left out all the year round, and for years together, they grow exceeding fat, and as fine as can be wiſhed. The reaſon why the ſeveral diſtricts of the north country have the greateſt reputation for breeding of cattle, is, becauſe the inhabitants make it their chief trade; thoſe of other parts of the iſland relying more on their fiſheries, and ſome entirely depending upon fiſhing, whereby they neglect the breeding of cattle, though they have as fine graſs, and as good conveniencies for this purpoſe as any in the north. Rather than to attribute this to neglect, properly ſpeaking, the inhabitants are too few to attend both articles. It is certain, that the graſs grows faſter in the north country than in the ſouth; for ſometimes the ſnow hardly diſappearing till midſummer, no graſs is obſerved to ſprout up; but in about 12 or 14 days after, it grows near two foot high, exceeding fine, and fit to be mowed. This probably may be accounted for from the ſnow's continually covering the ground, and warming, and defending it from the froſt. In the midſt of ſummer alſo, the ſun (in this latitude) continues ſo long above the horizon, that vegetation is thereby greatly promoted. The ſame cannot be ſaid of the ſouth parts, where the ſnow not conſtantly covering the earth, they muſt naturally be liable to the uſual injuries of froſts. Beſides what has been related of the manner they keep their cattle, by ſending them to paſture in the mountains, at ſome diſtance from their farms and habitations, it is to be underſtood, that none are kept at home, or near their houſes, which they generally contrive to build on or near a fertile ſpot of ground, ſomewhat remote from the

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that though the lay of mould that covers the rocks, ſand, ſulphur, ſtones, &c. be very thin, yet very good paſture-land is met with, eſpecially in the northern countries along the rivers and lakes, the graſs growing there a foot high.

mountains.

mountains. Every farm has ſuch a field or piece of ground, which the Icelanders calls Tun. It is watched by dogs, that none of the cattle may come near it. They manure it in the beſt manner they reſpectively can afford for the producing of graſs, which they mow down, and reſerve for a winter ſupply. As for the graſs that grows in the mountains, they always let the cattle eat it, and never cut any down *. Theſe (Tuner) or meadows, are generally very clear from rocks or ſtones. Many, no doubt, of them (for they cannot be all alike) are uneven and have a great many little hillocks and ſtones upon them, together with rocks riſing out of the ground; but it cannot be ſaid, that all are indiſcriminately ſo, or that the country is all over craggy and rugged; for even in the very mountains are found large and fine fertile plains, which are never mowed, though not any wiſe incumbered with ſtones or hillocks. They cut down their graſs, and get in their hay with as much eaſe as any where in Denmark. They alſo uſe the ſame inſtruments. Their ſcythes 'tis true, are not quite ſo long, neither is the blade ſo broad, by reaſon of their not having it in their power to manage ſuch long ones in hilly or ſtony grounds. With thoſe they uſe, they diſpatch a great deal of work, one man being able to cut down 30 ſquare fathom a day.

CHAP. XXII.

Whether there are wholſome herbs and roots in this iſland.

AMONG the ſeveral herbs and roots of the growth of this iſland, and very beneficial to the health of the human body, is the *Cochlearia* and *Acetoſa*, with many others. A botaniſt would certainly find here very good amuſement. I muſt not omit mentioning the angelica root, which is found in abundance, and of an uncommon ſize and goodneſs. Some places produce ſuch great quantities of it, that the inhabitants uſe it for food, and it agrees extremely well with them. They have no no-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that what the cattle and ſheep leave in the fields, is cut and gathered for the winter, but in a painful and toilſome manner, the ground being ſo uneven, full of mole-hills, ſtones and rubbiſh, that they cannot make uſe of a ſcythe to cut it down, but muſt uſe a ſmall hand ſickle, with which they carefully cut the graſs between the hillocks, ſtones, and little rocks.

tion

tion of taking any of these things by way of medicine, being a very healthy people, and as little afflicted with diseases as any nation whatever *. They make no great use of cochlearia, but of acetosa they do, to mix with their drink, which is the whey of sour milk, and called by them Syre. This herb or root they put to it merely to increase the quantity. It is an adulteration, as they call it; for when this herb is mixed with the whey, it will not keep; for which reason, they say their good whey is adulterated by it. Thus they make no great account of using it, neither do they think it wholsome, but rather a deceit, or only out of necessity. There is another herb called *Muscus Cathartticus Islandiæ*, or mountain grass, which they cook up into a delicate dish. I have often eat of it; at first out of curiosity, but afterwards for its palateableness and wholsomness †. The excellent qualities of this herb are described in the memoirs of the society of arts and sciences in Sweden. It grows in great abundance, and those that live near the places where it grows, gather great quantities for their own use, and to send to market. People that live at a great distance will send and fetch horse loads away. Many use no meal or flower at all, when they are stocked with this herb, which in every respect is good and wholsome food. It is a sort of moss, and only grows on the rocks. There is another herb confounded with this, called Fiöru-grass. It is a sea weed, thrown up by the sea, and found at low water. The cattle are fond of it, and it is gathered by the inhabitants at ebb tide, which Icelanders call Fiöre, from whence this weed has the name of Fiöre-grass.

CHAP. XXIII.

Concerning the fruits of the earth.

ALL kinds of things may be produced fit for a kitchen-garden, and brought to proper maturity, and why not; for this island is as proper for vegetation as Norway, having large

* Mr. Anderson says, that God's providence causes a great quantity of wholsome and medicinal herbs to grow here, suitable to the climate, and the diseases of the country.

† The same Author says he has been told of an herb found only in a few places, of which his author could neither give him the name, nor description, further than that when boiled in milk, it tastes like a millet pudding.

plains

plains and fields, and a great deal of good ground*. With regard to the climate and piercing north winds, I will refer my readers to the meteorological obſervations I made there two years ſucceſſively. Theſe obſervations may be ſeen in the concluſion of this work. By them, I am ſatisfied, it will plainly appear, that the cold during theſe two winters, in the ſouth part of the country, was not ſeverer than at Copenhagen. Nay, I queſtion if the weather is not often colder there. How far thoſe piercing north winds extend, may likewiſe be ſeen in the tables of theſe meteorological obſervations. The laſt winter I made theſe obſervations in, was reckoned by the inhabitants much ſeverer than the winters in general are. It is plain, from what I have related, that there is nothing here to obſtruct vegetation, more than in Norway or Denmark. In the year 1749, when I came to Beſſeſted, one of his majeſty's palaces or ſeats in Iceland, I found the garden in excellent order, and full of all kinds of vegetables fit for a kitchen, ſuch as parſley, ſallary, thyme, marjoram, cabbage, parſnips, carrots, turnips, peas, beans, in ſhort, all ſorts of greens wanted in a family. I can vouch with the greateſt truth, that I never ſaw a garden with better things of the kind in it. They were all of good growth, and had all the properties that good garden ſtuff ought to have. They were alſo in ſuch plenty, that conſiderable parcels of them were dried, and laid by for the winter, ſuch as ſugar-peas, and the like. I myſelf have taken up a turnip that weighed two pounds and a half. Hereby I do not intimate that all were ſo big, but only that they are of a very good ſize. They have gooſeberry buſhes that produce fine and ripe berries. Thus there is no manner of doubt, but that various fruit trees would bear here, and bring their fruit to maturity, provided they were properly and carefully managed. The greateſt difficulty is to get the trees over, in order to be tranſplanted in a right ſeaſon, which is loſt, by reaſon that the ſhips for this voyage leave not Copenhagen till the middle of May, at which time all trees are in bloom. However, with proper care and caution they might be brought there, and made

* Mr. Anderſon tells us, that the earth will produce no fruit, chiefly on account of the badneſs of the ſoil, the exceſſive cold, and north winds. Experiments, he ſays, have often been made with various roots, but all to no purpoſe.

to thrive. Gardens are not only met with at Beſſeſted, the king's ſeat, but alſo at the ſeats of the biſhops, juſtices, and ſome of the lawyers; ſo that, there are gardens in every part of the iſland, and even in the moſt northern parts. At Skalholt, they have produced fine white cabbages. That the fruits of the earth do not attain the ſame perfection every where in all parts of this iſland, is not owing either to the ground or the air, but to the ignorance of thoſe, who neither properly prepare the ground, nor ſow in due ſeaſon. Here the fault lies, and it is not therefore ſurprizing, if things will not thrive. I have ſeen two gardens adjoining each other, but very different in their produce. That which was beſt ſituated to receive the ſun, and was ſheltered from the wind more than the other, was in the worſt condition: a remarkable inſtance, which ſhews plainly, that the ground in general may be cultivated in Iceland, though the winters are ſevere. I ſaw ſome cabbage in a garden, the latter end of Autumn in 1750, which by being neglected, was run to ſeed. This ſeed was then perfectly ripe, but being left to itſelf, dropt off, and in the ſpring of 1751, a great number of young cabbages ſprung up all round from the fallen ſeed which had planted itſelf, although the winter happened to be a very ſevere one, and the ſeed as good as lay on the top of the ground in a very diſadvantageous part of the garden, where little or no ſun could come *. After ſo many inſtances, who can be under any doubt of this country's producing vegetables, or can ſay, that the earth will not bring forth any fruit?

CHAP. XXIV.

Concerning the cultivating of the land.

WHAT has been already ſaid of the earth, the air, and their properties, will determine partly the preſent ſubject; which is, whether the earth can be cultivated and made to produce corn †. The ground that will produce garden fruit,

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, they have often attempted to ſow turnips, and various other roots, but always in vain; for nothing could be brought to maturity.

† The ſame Author ſays, that the ground cannot be cultivated, ſo as to be made capable of producing corn.

I pre-

I presume, will likewise produce corn. In ancient days, the farmers cultivated the land, and sowed corn for their own use. This is beyond contradiction; the people relate it, and it has been handed down to them from generation to generation. Besides, among their old laws are several chapters concerning ploughed lands, and land for sowing corn; by which it is also observable, that several disputes and law-suits had hereupon existed. These laws would certainly have never been made, unless corn and other grain had been actually sown. Even to this day, some pieces of land are met with, which are divided like corn-fields, and seem to have been ploughed, and properly tilled. Several farms, plains and fields, still bear the name of agre, or plough'd land; as for instance, Akrekot and Akregierde, both adjoining Bessested; Akrenes, about 18 English miles from it, and near it a place called Akrefield: all which serve to confirm that the inhabitants formerly plowed and sowed their lands. How this most essential part of husbandry has happened to be set aside, and how all the people have forgot to plow and sow, is not so easily accounted for, unless we charge it to that dreadful plague called sortedöd, which raging with so much violence in the fourteenth century, almost wasted this island of all its inhabitants, and left none able to till the land. By this means, agriculture was entirely neglected and forgot; and since that time, in the annals of this country, no mention is made of tilling, manuring, or cultivating any land. At present, there is a prospect, with the blessing of God, of reviving that part of husbandry; his Danish majesty, having sent thither from Denmark and Norway able husbandmen to introduce tillage, and to instruct the inhabitants how to cultivate and improve their land. If all the land in Iceland was tilled that is fit for this purpose, more arable land would be found than in all Seeland and Fyen together. There is no occasion to take any trouble with those lands that are stony and sandy. The other grounds which have rested now some hundred years are sufficient, and they stand in no need of any manure, though if they did, manure is not wanting; but I am very certain, if the ground is properly managed, it will produce excellent grain without any manure. In like manner,

I am not of opinion, that the ſummer, or warm weather, is of too ſhort continuance to bring any thing to maturity. If the warm weather continues long enough to bring moſt things wanted in a kitchen garden to proper maturity and perfection, and afterwards to ſeed, there is no doubt of the ſame being long enough alſo to produce grain, which by the annals of the country we find has been. One need only remark, how very quick the graſs grows here, and as I before obſerved, how in ſome places it runs up in the ſpace of 12 or 14 days two foot high *. The heat of the ſun operates better than in more ſouthern climates, and promotes vegetation in a ſtronger degree; for whatever is ſowed, though later than in the countries more to the ſouth, the ſame ſtill ripens in ſeaſon, and even in colder climates than Iceland. In Lapland, where it is much colder, they ſow, reap and gather in their harveſt, all in the ſpace of ſix or ſeven weeks. The reverend Mr. Högeſtröm gives an account in the memoirs of the Royal Society of Sweden, of rye in the ſpace of 66, and corn in 58 days ſown, and grown to perfect ripeneſs. Why ſhould not the ſame happen in Iceland, where the ſummers are both warmer and longer than in Lapland, which is proved by meteorological obſervations made in both places. In ſhort, nothing but experience ſhall ever make me believe the contrary. It is very probable, the ſeed may not proſper every year alike, which ſometimes happens in moſt countries †. Iceland at preſent, muſt be ſupplied by other countries with meal, flour, and bread, great quantities of which are annually imported. Each harbour is furniſhed with, according to the number of the neighbouring inhabitants, from 300 to 600 tun of meal, beſides biſcuit, of which they generally are provided with one third, in proportion to the quantity of flour or meal. The inhabitants purchaſe according to their abilities, and ſome ſtock themſelves ſo well, that they are never in want of bread all

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that no corn can grow in this iſland; for if even the inhabitants were to put themſelves to the labour and pains of removing and gathering up all the ſtones ſcattered about on the ground, and of cultivating and manuring it, the ſummer, or warm weather is of ſo ſhort a duration, that nothing can be brought to proper maturity.

† The ſame Author repeats here again as another reaſon, why the earth will not bring forth fruit, and this is, becauſe every where it is impregnated with ſulphur.

the

the year round. Thoſe that have it not in their power to do the like, muſt make other ſhifts; but it cannot be ſaid of any of them, that they know not what bread is. In the diſtrict of Skaftefield grows a ſort of wild corn, of which the inhabitants make bread, and though growing wild, it is in every reſpect as good as the Daniſh; nay, they will not exchange it for the foreign that is imported. This grows in ſand, and the ſeed that drops off ſows itſelf, and produces new corn regularly every year. The ſtraw, which is very good, they uſe to thatch their houſes with. This ſerves alſo for a proof, that corn may grow there, and that it will attain to a proper maturity. At leaſt they may ſow the ſeed that grows wild in every part of the iſland, this very ſeed, in all probability, being the relics of what they formerly ſowed their ground with.

CHAP. XXV.

Concerning ſea-weeds, and vegetables of the ocean.

THERE is a weed or vegetable that grows in the ſea, called *Alga-marina Saccharifera*, and by the Icelanders *Sol.* This the cattle are very fond of, and the ſheep alſo greedy after it, are often loſt by going too far out from the land at low water. It is very nouriſhing and fattens them, and the people alſo fond of it, gather and uſe it for their own eating, and ſell it to thoſe that dwell in the interior parts, where it bears half the price of dry fiſh. Hence it may be concluded, that as it is a thing the natives are fond of, they do not eat it out of ſcarcity or neceſſity. On the contrary, they always chooſe to have ſome of it by them. It is alſo very wholſome food, and it may be ſaid, that in this one particular, the ocean imparts a great bleſſing to this land. For a deſcription at large of this weed or vegetable, I will refer my readers to a diſſertation publiſhed by Mr. Biarne Poulſon an Icelander, and ſtudent in phyſic, concerning the *Alga marina Saccharifera* *. Beſides this

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that he could not be informed of any other ſea-weed than the *Alga marina*, which both freſh and dry, for want of hay, they give their cattle. It fattens them but makes the meat very nauſeous. In time of diſtreſs, the people alſo uſe it for food.

vegetable of the ocean, there are many other ſea-weeds and herbs, which the ſheep and cattle run greedily in queſt of, though they have good graſs. Moſt likely it is the ſalt taſte in all theſe weeds, that makes them ſo palatable. The natives have peculiar names for the many ſea-weeds and herbs found here, which is a ſcience alone in itſelf. Coral is ſometimes found, but few are curious enough to ſearch for it. When it appears, it is ſo chiefly by accident, as when fiſhing hooks happen to catch hold of any. It were to be wiſhed, that ſome would think it worth their while to inſtitute a coral fiſhery. Since the above-mentioned ſtudent in phyſic has began and given a treatiſe on one herb or weed, he may probably purſue ſo laudable an undertaking, more eſpecially as he now is there, and maintained at the king's expence for ſome ſuch purpoſe, or to make a general collection of curious and extraordinary things *.

CHAP. XXVI.

Whether there are wild beaſts in this iſland.

BEARS are ſometimes ſeen there, but they come from Greenland on the floating ice, and are not native but foreign gueſts, and ſuch as the inhabitants do not chooſe to naturalize among them †. Therefore ſo ſoon as a bear is ſeen to ſet foot on land, or his track is noticed, they ceaſe not in their purſuit, till they have found and deſtroyed him, without much ceremony. Thoſe that live along the coaſt have a ſharp look out in winter and ſpring, to ſee whether the floating ice brings any bears ‡. They are likewiſe careful to ſurvey the ſnow for the footſteps of that animal; and if they diſcover any, one man alone is not afraid to purſue, attack, and kill him, and that generally with a gun, though many uſe ſpears. In the northern diſtrict, near Langeneſs, where bears often come aſhore, there lived an

* Mr. Anderſon declares, it is a pity that botaniſts, eſpecially Germans, have not attempted to collect and deſcribe the ſea-weeds and herbs that are here found in great abundance and variety.

† The ſame Author aſſerts, that no kind of wild beaſts, either noble or ignoble, or beaſts of prey, are here met with but the fox.

‡ He alſo ſays, that as ſoon as they diſcover the footſteps of a bear, they aſſemble like a little army, and leave not off their purſuit till they have deſtroyed him.

old

old man but lately dead, who had killed more than twenty in his time, and though a good markſman, always made uſe of a ſpear. He was greatly delighted when he ſaw a bear, and would purſue him alone, with no other armour than his ſpear, and never failed of victory, by charging him in front, and running the ſpear into his breaſt. This man did not degenerate from his ancient fore-fathers, the valiant Norwegians; nor did he want to raiſe an army to defeat a bear. If a bear unawares comes upon a man, who is not uſed to ſuch an encounter, or has not power to reſiſt, the bear may very likely fall upon him; but the natives here know pretty well how to get out of the way, by throwing ſomething at him to amuſe him. A glove is very proper for this purpoſe; for he will not ſtir till he has turned even every finger of it inſide out; and as they are not very dextrous with their paws, this takes up ſome time, and in the mean while the perſon makes off. It once happened in the northern diſtrict, that a perſon was killed by one of them; but the Icelanders are uſually very vigilant that none ſhould ſettle among them, chiefly on account of their cattle. Beſides, there is a reward for the hide, which muſt be delivered to the juſtice of the peace for the king. The Greenland bear ſkins are counted the fineſt and beſt that are, being white, grey, brown, and ſpotted.

CHAP. XXVII.

Concerning the Fox.

FOXES are the only wild beaſts in Iceland, and of them there is great ſtore*. They are generally of a dark red colour, (as the Icelanders call it) whereof are alſo a great many of the ſheep. This is the common colour of foxes in Norway and Denmark. The black ones, which are very ſcarce, are not natives of Iceland, but ſometimes are driven hither on flakes of ice. There are many white, and but very few grey. Thoſe that are white are ſo always, and don't change their co-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the foxes in this country are never red; a few are black, and the reſt grey in the ſummer, and white in winter.

lour either winter or ſummer, which I myſelf can witneſs: neither do thoſe of other colours ſuffer any conſiderable change, except when they caſt their coat, at which time every creature differs in its appearance, a thing common and known by all. They uſe a kind of gin to catch them in, which they call a fox-ſhear; but more frequently deſtroy them by dragging the ſtinking carcaſs of a dead horſe a good way about, which they leave on ſome field *. The ſmell invites numbers together to feed on the carrion, near which the people ſtand prepared to ſhoot them, and thus deſtroy a great many at once. It was alſo cuſtomary with them to dig deep holes, and make traps for them, in the manner of the wolf-traps in Norway; but this way they have quite left off †. Foxbane they make no great uſe of, not having the ingredients in their country, even the honey, that is uſed therein they muſt import, which makes the drug too expenſive for them. Theſe ſeveral ways they endeavour to deſtroy that hurtful animal the fox, that often robs them of a great many of their ſheep.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Concerning horſes.

THE horſes are properly of the Norwegian breed, their ſires being imported from that country, though parheps ſome of them came from Scotland, the Icelanders in ancient times, having carried on with that people a conſiderable trade. From them a great many Iceland words were introduced in the Engliſh, which I could not find out the derivation of, till I became acquainted with the Iceland language. The horſes are not all equally ſmall, a great many being large, and all in general very ſtrong, lively, and briſk. They are the tameſt creatures I ever met with. Some of the ſtone-horſes are very mettleſome, as they uſually are in moſt places ‡. The horſes that are

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that they are very induſtrious in catching foxes in nets and traps, much like a taylor's ſhears, and rather this way, than by ſhooting at them, out of a natural averſion to fire arms.

† Biſhop Pontoppidan, in his natural hiſtory of Norway, deſcribes the wolf-traps uſed there.

‡ Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the horſes in Iceland, are extremely vicious and untractable.

ſet

ſet apart for labour in the ſummer, are kept out all the year round, and never come into any ſtable *. They break the ice, and ſcrape it away with their hoofs, till they get at the ground for ſomething to nouriſh them. The ſaddle horſes are kept in a ſtable during the whole winter. Their ſuperfluous horſes they mark, and afterwards turn out into the mountains, and there let them run for years together. Whenever they want them, they are obliged to catch them in a ſnare; for they are entirely wild. A great many foal in the mountains, but the owners watch the time, and take care to mark the young foals. Among theſe wild horſes are ſome very fierce and formidable ſtone-horſes, who reſolutely defend their own ſeraglio. Before they are caught and tamed, they will fly at the people that ride on the backs of other horſes to take them, and they often kill young ſtone-horſes out of jealouſy. If they tame theſe horſes when they are about five or ſix years old, they turn out very fine, keep their fat, and are never ſenſible of any cold weather. The horſes kept entirely for labour, and out all the year round, are exceſſive hardy, and very ſtrong. In the winter they have longer and thicker hair, which helps them to bear the cold better, but towards ſummer they get a new coat, and are very ſmooth and handſome.

CHAP. XXIX.

Concerning the ſheep.

THE ſheep in general are as big as in Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, and I found them much alike in ſize in all the parts of Iceland I travelled through. At Skaftefield they let the weather-ſheep run about the mountains, all the year round, without ever houſing them; but ſuch as give milk, they keep within in ſevere weather. This cuſtom is not univerſal all over the iſland, for eaſtward and northward, at Arneſs and Borgefiorrs, and indeed in moſt places, where they make it their buſineſs to breed cattle, all their ſheep, mares, and cows, are houſed every night, and in ſevere weather kept in all day, and at no time ever turn'd out in the ſnow. Every farmer is

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the horſes are kept to graſs, and expoſed to all weathers all the year round.

provided with ſtables and folds ſufficient for his ſtock of ſheep, in the midſt of which is a manger for hay *. I have ſeen four or five ſuch ſheep-folds to each farm, where they keep ſeperate the lambs, the weathers, and the ſheep. At Guldbringe, and a few other places, where they keep hardly any ſheep, they have no ſheep-folds; neither do I think they have any great occaſion for them: for the two winters I was there, the cold was not too great for the ſheep to be out during the whole winter, except three or four weeks in each, at which time ſome of the farmers, more tender than others, took the lambs into their houſes, and fed them; becauſe the lambs under a year cannot bear the cold ſo well as the old ſheep, whoſe backs are better covered to keep it out. There are caves and holes in the mountains capable of ſheltering 100 or more ſheep, where they very cordially retreat in bad weather. Theſe holes are in ſuch mountains as have formerly burned, and are of infinite ſervice to them both winter and ſummer; in the winter for ſhelter, and in the ſummer for very good paſture, which they find in plenty all about †. No inconveniency is apprehended from this their abode, except the treachery of their mortal enemy the fox, who harbours or lurks generally in thoſe places, on account of the many holes and apertures in the rocks, and to pick up a nice fat bit among the ſheep. If they happen to be out in froſty weather, they can make ſhift to ſcrape away the frozen ſnow and ice, to get at the graſs underneath ‡. As for moſs, they never eat any, and I never heard but that there was always graſs enough upon the ground to ſatisfy the ſheep. Though they have folds or houſing for their ſheep, where they keep them in the winter, yet when there is not much ſnow, and the weather is fine and fair, they generally turn them out, partly to refreſh

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the ſheep are very ſmall, and are put to as great hardſhips as the horſes; for they never are taken in, but ſuffered to be out in all weathers all the year round; their chief ſhelter, if any, being under the rocks, and in caves and holes.

† According to the ſame Author, the ſheep always in winter keep cloſe by the horſes, and continually follow them, becauſe in froſty weather they cannot with their feet break through the ice and ſnow; but when the horſes have broke the way, they then can make ſhift to get at a little moſs, (which the horſes leave) for their nouriſhment.

‡ He alſo aſſerts, that the ſheep have been ſeen through hunger and diſtreſs, to eat of the horſes tails.

them,

them, and partly to ſave provender at home, a good deal of the latter being required for 4 or 500 ſheep belonging to one man. If it happens, when out, that ſuddenly bad weather ſhould come, together with ſtorms of hail and ſnow, they may ſometimes be driven by the wind down to the ſea-ſide, and many of them may periſh *. Nay, I have ſeen even in ſummer a flock of ſheep carried away by a ſtorm 60 or 70 Engliſh miles. In the winter they may be alſo catched in heavy ſhowers of ſnow, and buried in it, eſpecially as they generally ſeek the valleys at that time, and they may poſſibly be two or three yards under the ſnow, and loſt for ſeveral days, till the weather admits their owners to ſeek after and releaſe them †. In order to find them, they look out for a hole in the ſnow, which indicates that the fox has been there. By his ſcent he can find them out better than the people can with all their ſagacity. The ſheep are often reſcued without any hurt. Sometimes they have been ſcrouged and cruſhed by the heavy weight of ſnow upon them, but this happens according to the ſituation of their place of refuge ‡. Sometimes they happily get to a cave, where they are well ſecured, but it is a general rule with the Icelanders, to keep them within when they ſuſpect any ſuch weather. When the ſheep are thus buried in the ſnow, and are obliged to ſtand a few days under it, they are often ſo pinched with hunger, that they eat the wool off from one another's backs, which they make ſhift of for ſubſiſtence, till their deliverance. All ſheep will not do this: ſome do, and get ſuch a habit of it, that ever after they follow the ſame practice; but as ſoon as the proprietor obſerves it, he kills them out of the way, on one ſide, to prevent their becoming ſickly, and on the other, the ſpoiling of the coat of the reſt, whereof, if ſtripped, they cannot bear the cold ſo well.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that when it both ſnows and blows hard, the ſheep have been carried before the wind from the mountains down to the ſea, where they have periſhed.

† He again ſays, that when heavy ſnow falls, they are ſometimes buried in it, and generally creep together, and with their heads cloſe to one another, to let the ſnow fall upon their backs; but ſometimes are ſo frozen together, that they cannot be ſeparated.

‡ His opinion is, that from ſuch a flock of ſheep, a warm effluvium ariſes, which opens a hole in the center of them like a chimney, whereby they are found out.

Young

Young colts and calves have often the habit of laying hold of the horſes tails, and nibbling them, which will, as well as the wool in the ſheep, gather up in balls as big as a walnut, and lie in the ſtomach undigeſted. In the ſouth parts they do not tend the ſheep ſo well as in the north country, which there, is their principal concern. They ſeldom houſe them in theſe ſouthern diſtricts, by reaſon of the ſnows annoying them but little; which according to my own obſervations, I never remarked above a foot deep at a time. They keep no ſhepherds to watch them, but to the eaſtward, and in the north they do, whoſe ſole occupation it is to give attendance, with a horſe or two allowed them, and a couple of dogs trained up for this purpoſe. In the ſummer theſe ſhepherds take care of the cows, and in the winter, if the weather be fine, they turn out all the cattle, and at night drive them home again. The ſouth inhabitants think this not worth their while, becauſe they keep but few, though ſome farmers among them have from 100 to 500 ſheep, beſides oxen, cows, horſes and mares. But as this iſland is very large, it is natural to think, that in places very remote, their oeconomy muſt be very different. One, who has only been in the ſouth, muſt give as poor and as contemptible an account of their manner of keeping and breeding ſheep and other cattle, as one who had only been in the north, of the Iceland fiſhing and fiſheries. Both would conceive a very wrong idea of the iſland, and conſequently muſt give as indifferent a deſcription, as many have already done, by only touching at particular places. The wool of theſe ſheep is of different fineneſs and goodneſs, as I apprehend it is every where. When ſorted and prepared, they make tolerable good cloth of it: but excluſive of the wool, God in his goodneſs, has provided theſe animals with an extraordinary coat, the better to endure the ſeverity of the climate. For this purpoſe there grows a very coarſe wool much longer, extending over, and covering the other wool. This the Icelanders call tog, which when mix'd with the other wool, it appears very coarſe, but when carefully picked away, is not ſo very coarſe, but that it makes very good woollen ſtuff. The coarſe they ſpin thread of, which is very ſtrong, and is commonly uſed to ſew with. It is not always ſeparated, when brought to mar-

ket, to be ſold to the merchant; and as before obſerved, it appears in that condition, extremely coarſe and rough. Their manner alſo of ſheering it, renders it worſe to appearance; for they never cut it till the ſkin is flead off the ſheep, which they lay on their knees, and ſcrape the wool off with a knife, by which means a deal of dirt and filth is at the ſame time ſcraped and rolled up with it. In the ſpring of the year, towards the beginning of the warm weather, the wool falling off of itſelf, they watch and keep the ſheep nearer home, that they ſhould not loſe the wool. When it is quite ready to fall, the people pull it off quite clean, and afterwards ſend them adrift. By degrees they get a new coat again before the cold weather comes in *. I have before obſerved, that the ſheep, commonly ſpeaking, are kept near the houſes in the winter, when the weather is ſevere; that a ſhepherd is appointed to watch them, and that in the time of milking them, they never turn them out in the mountains, except where ſome have ſeler or hutts to live in, and to houſe the ſheep and cattle in the plains that lie between the mountains in the heart of the iſland †. Among theſe ſhepherds, ſome are ſo expert, that at one view in a flock of two or 300, they can tell whether any of their ſheep are miſſing, which are, and what ſtrange ones may be among them. They have a couple of dogs taught on purpoſe to keep them together, and to drive them wherever they pleaſe. They make uſe of no horn, or any other ſignal than a hallow, which both dogs and ſheep have learned to underſtand, and in this manner they manage them, that every man may eaſily muſter all his own ſheep together, without much loſs of time. When the merchants at the meat

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the ſheep drop their coat about the middle of the ſummer, and that the outſide coarſe wool ſerves to preſerve them from the extreme ſeverity of the weather and piercing cold. But in order to ſave the wool at the time they caſt it, they are obliged to hunt and bring them together. For this purpoſe, the huntſman going to the top of a hill with his dogs, and ſounding a ſignal with his horn, the dogs ſeparate, and drive the ſheep together from all corners into a pen, which is narrow at the entrance, but wide at the farther end, to prevent their ſlipping out again. At the time they kill their weather-ſheep for victualling the ſhipping, which lie in the meat harbour ready to take in their cargo, they are obliged to drive them together in the ſame manner, which is done in the preſence of judges, to prevent the diſputes that may ariſe about any one's claiming another's property; and as they are all intermixed, every one may go to the pen, and claim his ſheep by his own mark.

† Biſhop Pontoppidan, in his natural hiſtory of Norway, deſcribes the places they call Seler.

or ſlaughter harbour, want to buy up any quantity, they give notice ſome time before, upon which one man from each farm in the pariſh or diſtrict they intend to buy of, meet together on an appointed day, to go to the mountains and look for their ſheep. When arrived at the place of deſtination, the dogs collect all the ſheep in one flock, and fence them in, perhaps to the amount of 8 or 10,000. All the ſheep of the diſtrict being thus gathered together, and fenced in, each farmer picks out his own ſheep by the mark he has put upon them, and pens them up. As ſoon as each has his compleat number, they draught out as many as they chuſe to ſell. This is their way of collecting their ſheep, which they do two or three times a year, ſo that thoſe which eſcape the firſt time, they get the ſecond or third, and by this means each perſon muſters together his own ſheep before the winter, in order to bring them home and houſe them. This cuſtom they call in their language Saude-ret, which is as much as to ſay to gather the ſheep, that each man may pick out his own by his mark. No diſpute can likely ariſe; for they put a very diſtinct mark upon them, and each farmer in the diſtrict is well acquainted with another's mark. The affair is carried on very peaceably among themſelves, though ſometimes they have judges and juſtices to decide differences, who likewiſe have their ſheep there, but on their own account never appear in any other character than as farmers or proprietors of land in the diſtrict. Some of the ſheep have four horns, and ſometimes beſides them a little one, which may be called a fifth *: but theſe being rather looked upon as curioſities, are uſually ſent to Copenhagen for preſents. It cannot be ſaid that they are common or all ſo; for in a flock of 500, ſcarce ſix can be found with four horns, and fewer with five. As for more than five, I never ſaw nor heard of any ſuch. A particular friend, who had a large ſtock of ſheep, declared to me, he never ſaw any with more than five; and among all his flocks, he never had more than ſix at a time with four, and very rarely any with five †. One third

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the ſheep and rams have large curled horns, and generally more than four; ſome have even eight, and frequently one in the middle of their forehead. On the contrary, the cattle, commonly called horned cattle, have here no horns at all.

† The ſame Author ſays, that the ſheep in general have horns.

of

of the ſheep here in general are without horns: even rams ſometimes, and weathers, which uſually have larger horns than the ſheep. Two horns is what is common here, as in moſt other countries. Among the many thouſand ſheep delivered every year to the trading towns, very few have more than two horns. A ſheep with more horns bears a better price, and this chiefly out of curioſity, and for the ſake of rarity. Cows and bullocks have horns, though ſome have none; but northward there are far more cows and ſteers with, than without horns *. I before obſerved, that in moſt parts of the iſland, the farmers make it their chief buſineſs to breed ſheep, except in the diſtrict of Guldbringe, and I think they take a great deal of pains to rear them all over the iſland †. Whilſt the lambs ſuck their dams, they keep them at home, but when weaned, they ſend them adrift, yet towards winter drive them home again. As the rams are let to run about among the ſheep, to prevent unſeaſonable leaping, they tie a cloth under their bellies, which is taken off towards Chriſtmas. A great many fine young lambſkins are exported from hence; for the people kill a great many for their own eating, and many die by accidents; but few are deſtroyed by birds of prey, being watched when they are young ‡.

CHAP. XXX.

Concerning goats.

I HAVE before obſerved, that at Thingöe, in the northern diſtrict, and at Mule and Borgefiord, are conſiderable woods, but chiefly in the firſt place, and that there are in ſeveral places little thickets, buſhes, ſhrubs, and heath enough, conſequently no want of ſuſtenance for goats in this country. In ſome places are great numbers, particularly in the north diſtrict, where I may ſay, there is three times the number of goats to ſheep §. Eaſt-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays that the cows and ſteers in Iceland have no horns.

† The ſame Author ſays in ſome places their greateſt trade is with ſheep, and there the farmers take more care of them, and turn only the weathers into the mountains.

‡ He alſo ſays the ravens deſtroy many of the young lambs.

§ His opinion is, that they cannot keep goats in Iceland for want of food for them, which conſiſts of the young leaves of trees.

ward

ward I have met with them alſo; they thrive very well, and yield great ſtore of milk.

CHAP. XXXI.

Concerning cows and bullocks.

THE cattle in Iceland, both cows and bullocks, are as fine as any I have met with in Denmark. The cows yield a great deal of milk, I mean thoſe of the better ſort; for there is a difference here in cattle as well as in other countries *. Some cows yield 20 quarts of milk a day, others not above 10 or 12, and others leſs. This being a proper place to reſume the ſubject concerning their horns, I cannot help obſerving, that I believe upon a juſt average, that in the whole iſland there are conſiderably more with horns than without. I allow, that to the ſouth more are met with without horns; but northward, where the greateſt number of cattle are bred, the horned have by far the majority. I before obſerved, that ſheep as well as ſaddle-horſes are kept in ſtables in the winter, and there fed in proportion to the foregoing harveſt, which if bad, their allowance muſt neceſſarily be ſcanty †. However, the farmer is careful to feed his cows in the beſt manner he poſſibly can, chiefly for the ſake of the milk, a thing of too great conſequence to be neglected. The cows are fed with hay, and ſometimes with a ſea-weed called ſol, which they ſeem very fond of; but this weed is rather too expenſive to feed cattle with; becauſe the inhabitants eat it themſelves, and ſell it for half the value of dried fiſh. To the ſouth in the right fiſhing places, where the moſt populous part of the country is, there is a neceſſity of keeping many cows, though paſture-land is ſcarce, to compenſate which, the inhabitants uſe their cows to eat fiſh bones boiled ſoft, as alſo to drink the water they boil their fiſh in. The cows in theſe parts,

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the fineſt cattle they have in Iceland are not bigger than the ſmalleſt in Germany; and obſerves again, that in general they have no horns.

† The ſame Author ſays, that the cows only and young ſteers have the good fortune to be ſhelter'd in the winter, and fed, though very ſparingly, with hay, which coſts the inhabitants a great deal of trouble and pains to get; when hay is wanting, he adds, that they then feed them with a dried ſea-weed called ſol.

by

by being accuſtomed to this manner of food, like it well, thrive upon it, and yield a deal of good milk.

CHAP. XXXII.

Concerning their milk, curds and whey.

THE Icelanders are very fond of milk, and always eat it, either raw or boiled; but do not chooſe that ſick people ſhould eat it before boiled*. Their chief liquor for drinking is whey, which they prepare in a particular manner. They make their butter of ſweet cream, and when the butter is churned enough, they pour off the butter-milk, warm it, and as it grows cold, put rennet into it to make it curdle. Then they ſtrain it through a linen cloth; the curds they eat, and the whey they keep for their common drink; the older it grows, the ſourer and clearer it becomes. They keep it till it is as ſour as vinegar, and make uſe of it to pickle with, but when they drink it, they muſt mix water with it.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Concerning butter and cheeſe.

AS there is plenty of milk in this iſland, conſequently there muſt be a great deal of butter, which is generally made of ſweet cream. Firſt, they ſtrain this milk through a ſieve, before they ſkim it, and when the butter is churned, they put it in tubs or firkins †. But when they ſend their butter from one place to another by horſes, they generally lay it up in clean ſheep-ſkins, it being more convenient for the horſes to carry it ſo than in tubs; this they do all over the country. They never ſalt their butter, and even cannot bear the taſte of any ſalt in it; this I ſay of the people in general, for ſome among them, that have travelled and been in Denmark, by learning to like ſalt-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that milk is the Icelander's chief medicine, and is uſed by none but the ſick, who take it juſt as it comes from the cow.

† The ſame Author ſays, that their butter is always full of hairs: for they never ſtrain their milk through any ſieve, and when the butter is made, they put it in ſheep-ſkins ſowed up like bags.

butter, ſalt theirs. Salt being a ſcarce commodity in the iſland, the people have uſed themſelves to eat it without, and the taſte is therefore more agreeable to them. What can be alledged againſt cuſtom, and who will diſpute any one's palate? Their butter looks very well, and I could have eat it for the looks, if my noſe did not tell me, that it could not taſte well *.

CHAP. XXXIV.

The manner of ſlaughtering their cattle, and curing the meat.

THEY ſometimes knock their cattle on the head to kill them, and ſometimes ſtick them in the throat with a knife †. The meat is generally eaten freſh, becauſe they do not love ſalt proviſions, and the reaſon probably is, upon account of the ſcarcity of ſalt, and their not being uſed to it. The entrails made uſe of, they waſh very clean, in the ſame manner as people of other nations. When they lay in their winter proviſion, inſtead of pickling, they hang it up to dry, or they ſmoak it, by which means they preſerve it from putrefaction, and have proviſion all the winter round ‡. Many can well afford to ſalt it, but do not, having no reliſh for ſalt meat, and they thrive and do as well with their proviſion after their manner as other countries after their own.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays their butter looks green, black, and of all colours.

† The ſame Author ſays, that the Icelanders do not knock their cattle down when they are about killing them, preſuming that the blood ſtagnates or penetrates into the fleſh, and prevents its keeping. Their manner of ſlaughtering, according to him, is to thruſt a thin penknife into their necks, and when the creature falls, to tie its legs with ropes, and afterwards to cut its throat, that all the blood may run out.

‡ He alſo ſays, that thoſe that can afford it, and have a mind to live better than their neighbours, buy ſalt, and before the carcaſs is quartered, make three or four deep gaſhes in different parts, into which they put ſalt, thinking that it will pervade the whole as much as is neceſſary to preſerve it, during the drying or ſmoaking. The poorer ſort ſoak it two or three times in ſea-water, then hang it in the air, and afterwards in the chimney to be ſmoaked.

CHAP. XXXV.

Concerning their hogs.

NOT many hogs are now ſeen in this iſland, though there is great reaſon to believe, that in former days there have been many. In the northern diſtrict a few are kept, which thrive very well. The old annals of the country prove, that the country was formerly ſtocked with a conſiderable number. I found an account in them of two hogs, a boar, and a ſow, being brought over, when this iſland firſt began to be peopled. By ſome accident they were loſt, and three years after, found in a valley up the mountains, where they encreaſed to upwards of 100. The place to this day is called ſwine-dale. This is a plain proof, that they will thrive and multiply here. Many places in the iſland ſtill retaining the name of ſwine, there is no room to doubt, but that they formerly were in great plenty. There is Swine-næs, Swine-vatne, and a church near it, called Swine-vatne church, Swine-ſkarde, Swine-hage, and Swine-völlum. By a piece of ground at Akrekor, near Beſſeſted, it is very obvious, that the ſame was formerly hedged in, and that a hutt ſtood therein for the ſwineherd, which ſpot to this day is called Swine-akre. Hence it is evident, that hogs were formerly bred here, and that they can find food enough, and will thrive; but the chief reaſon why the inhabitants do not ſtill keep them, is becauſe they ſpoil thoſe grounds near their farms, which they call tuner; beſides, they cannot afford to keep people on purpoſe to watch them. They may alſo well diſpenſe with them, having a ſuperfluity of other animals neceſſary for their ſubſiſtance *. Dogs and cats are in plenty; eſpecially the former, which the ſhepherds, and thoſe that look after the cattle, break and uſe for this purpoſe. The people here are never ſeen without a dog, and every farm has a large houſe dog or two. Cats are not quite ſo plenty, though very uſeful among them to deſtroy the abundance of mice.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, they cannot keep hogs for want of food for them, of which a ſufficiency can neither be found in the fields nor houſes.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Concerning tame fowl.

HERE are common fowls, ſuch as cocks, hens, chickens, ducks, pigeons, &c. the ſame as in other countries. Eaſtward, and where the wild corn grows, which is very good food for them, they are chiefly kept, as alſo by thoſe whoſe circumſtances enable them to lay in corn and peas. They endure very well the weather, eſpecially in the ſouth parts, where the winters can neither be called ſevere, nor of a very long continuance *. In the northern diſtrict, which is the coldeſt in the iſland, I have met with pigeons and fowls, and I hardly ever heard of any periſhing of cold. Sometimes a hawk or falcon will ſnap up a hen or chicken, but this I believe, happens oftner in Denmark or Norway; becauſe having a much greater plenty of both wild and tame fowl. The reaſon why tame fowl are not kept ſo much here as in Denmark, is chiefly owing to the expence of corn, peas, &c. which muſt be from thence imported †. Here is plenty of wild ducks, and at certain ſeaſons of the year, eggs of wild fowl in greater quantities than the inhabitants can conſume. It would therefore be a folly to keep tame fowl at a great expence, when ſuch plenty of wild fowl may be had without any expence at all.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Concerning wild land-fowl.

HERE are all ſorts of ſnipes, ouzels, and beccaſines in abundance; but quails there are none in the iſland. Partridges are native as well as in Norway, and in great plenty. The inhabitants ſhoot them, and can always procure a ſufficiency of them for ſale. They are never catched alive, but by the people

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that there is no ſuch thing as keeping pigeons, or other tame fowl here, on account of the long and ſevere cold, want of nouriſhment, and the many various birds of prey.

† The ſame Author ſays, a few of the richeſt inhabitants that love a nice bit, keep a couple of fowls, which they make ſhift to feed with chopt hay, and a little rye meal mix'd with water.

that catch the falcons, who uſe them for a lure, and they too meet with difficulties in catching them alive, becauſe theſe birds finding food almoſt every where, are not therefore eaſily decoyed into a ſnare *. As the falcon-catchers cannot depend upon getting theſe birds, they always keep pigeons and chickens for the purpoſe, which they would have no occaſion to do, if theſe birds were eaſily caught.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Concerning birds of prey.

NO great variety of birds of prey is obſerved here. There are eagles, falcons, ſome ſmall hawks, and ravens, of which laſt are great numbers †. It were to be wiſhed, that falcons were more plenty. Owls and kites there are none. But as each of theſe birds requires a ſeparate article, I ſhall therein treat of them more particularly.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Concerning the eagle.

THE inhabitants are not acquainted with more than one ſpecies of eagle, which by what I have ſeen, ſeems to me to be a large ſort. I did not hear that they do much miſchief, by deſtroying any of their animals; if they do, it muſt chiefly be the young and tender lambs ‡. But as the people very carefully watch their ſheep and lambs, there is not much for them in this reſpect. I have often ſeen the eagle hovering over the ſea-ſide, where there is a little inlet or creek, and there catch the fiſh that come into ſhallow water. They alſo have a way of frightening the hawk and falcon from the prey they have made, and taking it from them; for as the eagle cannot with

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that their fineſt wild fowl are ſnipes, quails, and partridges, called ryper, and that they run more than they fly, and are therefore eaſily catched.

† The ſame Author ſays, that birds of prey are here in ſuch variety and abundance, as hardly can be deſcribed; viz. large eagles, kites, hawks, falcons, owls, ravens, and many more that have names, and many without.

‡ He alſo aſſerts, that here are various ſpecies of eagles, which do the inhabitants a deal of miſchief, by deſtroying all the young animals they can lay hold of.

ſuch agility dart upon a partridge, or other wild fowl, they make no ſcruple of robbing the hawk or falcon, who catch them very eaſily*.

CHAP. XL.

Concerning the hawk.

THERE is but one ſpecies of hawk known here. Thoſe I have ſeen, are very ſmall, and cannot be reckoned among the terrible birds of prey. They are alſo few in number, and ſeldom purſue any thing but ſmall birds, ſuch as ſparrows, except now and then a young chicken happens to fall in their way. They are moſtly catched on the maſts of ſhips out at ſea, where they ſtraggle ſome times a vaſt way, and too far to get back.

CHAP. XLI.

Concerning the falcon.

HERE likewiſe is but one ſpecies of the falcon. The cocks are in general remarkably ſmaller than the hens, which makes them appear to thoſe that do not know the difference like different ſpecies. Some are white, ſome half white and half grey, but they are all of the ſame kind, and ſometimes in one and the ſame neſt, a young one of each colour has been hatched. This the inhabitants have declared to me, and I dare ſay, there is hardly a falcon-neſt in the iſland without being known; for every falcon-catcher in his diſtrict takes care to watch them cloſe, and to place his nets pretty near the place where they build. In winter ſometimes whole flights of falcons come over from Greenland, and are chiefly white. The Iceland falcons are eminently the beſt of any for ſport. A Norwegian falcon, or one of any other country, cannot be uſed above two or three years, but thoſe of this iſland will laſt ten or twelve years and upwards. They are ſuperior in ſize to any, and are endowed with many extraordinary qualities. The king of Denmark ſends every year a falconer, with a couple of attendants to Iceland, to buy up the

* Mr. Anderſon relates, that eagles have carried off children four or five years old to their neſts; but our author aſſures us, that this is mere romance, no ſuch thing having ever been heard of in the country.

falcons. They go to Beſſeſted, where the king's falcon-houſe is, but it is not their buſineſs to catch them; for in every diſtrict there is a certain number of people licenſed for this purpoſe. They are all native Icelanders, and get by it a pretty deal of money when they are ſucceſsful *. It is about Midſummer that the falcon-catchers bring what they have caught to Beſſeſted. They come on horſeback, holding a pole with another fixed acroſs, on which ten or twelve, falcons will ſit all capped: the pole they hold in their hand, and reſt it on the ſtirrup. The falconer's buſineſs is to examine them, to return thoſe that are not good, and ſend the reſt on board the ſhip, to take back with him to Copenhagen. To the perſons that bring them for ſale, a written teſtimony of their reſpective qualities is given, by virtue of which, they receive of the king's receiver-general, fifteen rixdollars for a white falcon, ten rixdollars for one half white, and a gratuity from two to four rixdollars to encourage them for their pains in this buſineſs †. For a grey falcon they had formerly five rixdollars, but for ſeveral years paſt, they have had ſeven rixdollars for every one of this kind.

An account of the manner the Icelanders catch falcons.

They ſtrike two poſts into the ground, a little diſtance from each other; to the one they tie a partridge or pigeon, (or for want of either, a cock or a hen) by a ſmall line two or three yards long, that they may flutter about a little, and that the falcon may the ſooner obſerve them; to the leg of the partridge or pigeon they tie another ſtring, 100 yards long or more, which goes through a hole in the other poſt, in order to draw the bait to that poſt, where a net is fixed, like a fiſhing net, with a hoop in a ſemi-circle of ſix foot diameter. This being pulled down, it goes over and covers the poſt, for which purpoſe, there is another ſtring faſtened to the upper part of the hoop, which goes through the firſt poſt to which the bait is tied. Theſe two ſtrings the falcon-catcher has hold of, that he may pull the bait

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the king of Denmark ſends every year a falconer and two ſervants to Iceland to catch falcons, and to bring thoſe that are good to Copenhagen.

† A rixdollar is about 3 s. 6 d. ſterling.

where

where he pleaſes, as alſo the net over his prey. Theſe nets they fix near a neſt, or where they ſee a flight of falcons approach. As ſoon as the falcon ſees the bait fluttering on the ground, he takes a few ſweeps about in the air juſt over the place, and looks about to ſee if there be any danger; then he ſtrikes with ſuch violence, that he takes the bait's head off as clean as if cut off with a knife. The moment he has ſtruck the bait, he generally flies up again, unleſs very hungry, to look about if any danger be at hand, or any thing to interrupt him in the enjoyment of his prey. In the mean time of his flying up, the falcon-catcher pulls the ſtring and dead bait to the other poſt cloſe under the net, which the falcon not obſerving, preſently darts to devour his prey, but the other ſtring being pulled, he is catched in the net *. He is taken out with the greateſt caution, for fear of breaking any of his feathers in the wing or tail, and has a cap clapped over his eyes. The falcon-catcher is generally hid behind ſome ſtones or buſhes, or elſe lies flat on the ground, 100 yards or more off, where even if the falcon ſees him, he has no miſtruſt, being at ſuch a diſtance. When the falconers return to Denmark with their complement, they lay in as much freſh meat as they think they ſhall have occaſion for to feed them, and beſides take ſome live cattle and ſheep with them to kill by the way. They generally lay in ſtore for ſeven weeks, for fear the voyage ſhould prove ſo long; for they do not chooſe to put in any where by the way, not even in Norway, except they are under a neceſſity †. They moiſten the meat with a little milk for them, but if ſick, they mix oil and eggs with it, which preſently relieves them. They keep always the caps on, both aboard and on ſhore. During the voyage, the falcons are kept between the decks, tied to poles, two rows of a ſide, and theſe poles are covered with coarſe cloth, and ſtuffed with ſtraw, and lines are ſlung from one ſide to the other pretty cloſe, that

*Mr. Anderſon ſays, the falcon is catched by a bird (taught on purpoſe) in a cage, put near the place where the net is fixed, which bird can ſee the falcon at an incredible diſtance, and by a certain noiſe gives notice, whereupon the falcon-catcher, who conceals himſelf in a buſh, throws out a pigeon to flutter about, which as ſoon as the falcon eſpies, he ſtrikes down upon, and immediately the net is pulled over him.

† The ſame Author ſays, that in their paſſage they put in wherever they can for freſh proviſion.

they

they may have ſomething to catch hold of, if the ſhip ſhould be toſſed about, or if any of them ſhould overſet, that they might fall ſoft, and not too low to receive damage. By this account it is plain, that the falcon is no terrible bird of prey, and that one need not pity the Icelanders, when they acquire for them ſome money, and only rob them of a few partridges, of which they have more than they know what to do with.

CHAP. XLII.

Concerning owls.

THERE are no owls of any kind in the whole iſland *.

CHAP. XLIII.

Concerning ravens.

THE ravens here are black, and have nothing peculiar to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe of other countries. They keep about the houſes and farms, and ſteal what they can. Sometimes they kill a young and tender lamb †. No crows, magpies, or any of the kind are ſeen here; but there are four or ſix ſorts of ſmall birds, which I believe they have not in Denmark, and which, as they have nothing particular to characterize them, I ſhall omit ſpeaking of.

CHAP. XLIV.

Concerning the ſhore, or coaſt-birds.

NOtwithſtanding the vaſt quantity of birds about the ſhore, moſt people that live along the coaſt know them all, and have a name for every one: but in a general deſcription of a

* Mr. Anderſon ſays there are various ſpecies of owls in Iceland, as the cat-owl, the horn-owl, and the ſtone-owl. He likewiſe publiſhed a print of one catched in the farther part of Iceland, on a ſhip homeward bound from Greenland.

† The ſame Author ſays, it has been obſerved, that in ſome of the ſmall iſlands, eſpecially the uninhabited about the coaſt, a couple of old ravens will ſettle, and not ſuffering any other to come near them, will fight and drive all away that offer to come. Our author ſays, he could not be informed of any ſuch thing, though he took much pains to come at the truth of it.

country, it cannot be expected that a full account can be given of every particular; much less when the ornitography alone of Iceland could furnish out matter for a large volume. The few cliffs and small islands about the coast, abound with all sorts of sea-birds, and look quite white, by being covered with their dung. These birds in large flights will stray out at sea 30 or 40 leagues; but I cannot say that I have ever seen such vast flocks so as to darken the sun *. Along the coast, where there are high and steep mountains for them to build in, the shore is covered with them; but it is not so round the island: for most places being low and flat towards the sea, but few harbour in them, except when the shoals of herrings come in. At that time the birds follow to catch them, which gives the fishing people timely notice, and is an agreeable warning to them. At the same time also, great numbers of cod and other fish persecute the herrings underneath, as the birds do from above. Some of these sea-birds are here during a stated time, others wander up and down, such as the ousel, the wild-goose, &c. and others *live perpetually in the high* rocks and cliffs towards the sea, and the small adjacent islands and rocks, where they lay their eggs, and hatch their young †. It is the large quantity of fish these seas are stocked with, that makes such flocks of birds to harbour here, add to which, their security in the high rocks for their nests, though they are not so secure, but people can get at them, and take away their eggs, which shall be related in its proper place, to shew that the people are more cunning than the fox, for they can get where he cannot. There is a fish called rödmave, which delights to be near the shore in shallow water. The sea birds catch many of them, among others the sea-gull, who eats only the entrails ‡. The blackbird (as they call it in

* Mr. Anderson says, there are such vast flights of sea birds, that they darken the sun 30 or 40 leagues out at sea, and that their number and variety is so great, that none of the inhabitants know them, much less have a name for them.

† The same Author says, the fewest part of these birds stay there the winter, towards which season they generally go away, probably to some warmer climate, and return in the spring. He adds, that this island is very convenient for them, by reason of the high rocks and mountains, where they securely make their nests and hatch their young, undisturbed either by man or fox.

‡ He also says, that the sea-gull catches a certain well tasted fish called runmave, a good deal like a karusse, and brings it ashore, and only eats the liver. To this he adds, that the farmers teach their children to scare away the gull from his prey as *soon as he has brought it ashore*, which they take up and bring home.

Iceland)

Iceland) takes a great many, and only eats the liver; but ſometimes he is catched, or hunted from his prey, and if they find it freſh, will take it away. The young children catch this fiſh in the ſhallow water among the ſtones, they alſo catch ſeveral in nets, and with rods: for when they throw out their line for a cod, they frequently get only a rödmave. In moſt parts they take them with a ſpear, like an eel-ſpear; for they are chiefly cloſe to the ground in very ſhallow water, and in calm weather vaſt quantities of them may be ſeen, the variety of red colours which they have, diſtinguiſhing them from other fiſh. This fiſh has a large head, and ſeveral thick ſcales like lumps upon it: the belly is quite red, from whence the Icelander calls it rödmave or red-belly.

CHAP. XLV.

Concerning the ſhore-birds that are fit to eat.

SWANS and wild-ducks, as ſome imagine, do not leave this iſland in the winter *. During the ſummer, they reſort the freſh water rivers, and in winter, when the freſh waters are frozen up, they come down to the ſea and open waters, where continually great flocks of both ſorts are ſeen, not by ſcores, but by ſeveral hundreds together. In the ſpring they return to the freſh waters, and there hatch their young. I never any where met with more ſwans and wild-ducks than in Iceland. The ſwan being the largeſt and moſt excellent bird, deſerves to be enlarged upon ſomewhat more than the reſt, to ſhew the advantages the Icelanders reap from it. The ſwan is a conſtant inhabitant of Iceland, and vaſt numbers of them keep in the freſh rivers up the country, where they lay their eggs, and hatch their young. The eggs are large and very good eating. The ſeaſon approaching when they caſt their feathers, and cannot very well fly, the people go to the freſh rivers, and hunt and kill them. The breaſt of a young ſwan, when well dreſſed is exceeding nice; but the excellent down and feathers they get by them, fetch a deal of money. At all other times of the year, they ſhoot them, and

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that among the eatable and well taſted ſhore-birds, the ſwans, geeſe, and ducks are the firſt in rank, and never fail to appear in the ſpring.

frequently

frequently kill ſeveral at a ſhot, by reaſon of the large flocks they aſſemble in.

CHAP. XLVI.

Concerning the wild geeſe.

THE wild geeſe are not conſtantly here, but come in the ſpring, and go away at the latter end of autumn. Here are five different ſpecies of geeſe, divided into the mar-gooſe, the helſinger, and the grey-gooſe. The mar-gooſe is but a little bigger than a duck; the helſinger is the largeſt of all, and has the whiteſt feathers. As for the grey-geeſe, the Icelanders have a particular name for each, and the ſole difference between them, conſiſts in that the bill and legs in the one are red; in the other, yellow; and in the third, black. In other reſpects they are all grey, and very good eating. It is not certain, that all thoſe that come in the ſpring, ſtay here and breed; becauſe in the northern parts of the iſland, they have been ſeen to ſet off again in great flocks farther north; ſo that it is preſumed, they ſometimes only ſtop here to reſt. However, they pay for ſtopping; for the country people ſhoot as many of them as they can, though their exceſſive ſhyneſs makes them not very eaſy to be ſhot at: for while ſome of them are at reſt, others are watching, and upon the leaſt alarm, all fly away. Thoſe that ſtay grow tamer, and eaſier to be ſhot; but in general they are difficult to be got at. When they come, ſeveral hundreds of them appear in one flock *.

CHAP. XLVII.

Concerning wild ducks, and down-birds.

IN Iceland there are upwards of 10 different ſpecies of wild-ducks, which the natives have names for. Six ſorts of them are fit to eat, and are well flavoured. All the different kinds in

* Mr. Anderſon relates, that when the wild geeſe come, they reſt in the eaſtward part of the iſland, and are on their firſt arrival ſo fatigued, that at that time they may be knocked down by thouſands.

Denmark,

Denmark, are alſo here. The beſt taſted are very ſmall, their body being not bigger than a pigeon *. The Icelanders call them örteænder, or trout ducks; becauſe they generally harbour where trout are; but of this ſort there are not ſo many as of the others. All the ducks in general are fit for eating, thoſe only excepted that have a fiſhy taſte. They are of three ſorts, and may be eaten, their taſte, as ſome have imagined, being neither rank nor ſtrong †. The natives call them langviget, lunder and alker. Among the various ſpecies of ducks, the down-bird may juſtly have the preference. This bird is much eſteemed for its fine ſoft downy feathers, which the inhabitants turn to great account. Their eggs are alſo very fine. The drake is as large as a gooſe, and has a great many white feathers, but the duck not much bigger than that of the common ſize, is of a dark brown, yet ſomewhat lighter on the breaſt. Numbers of them are met with all over the iſland, though the greater part abide to the weſt, upon account of the ſeveral iſlands they ſeem to delight in. The inhabitants make little iſlands on purpoſe to invite them, and by thus conſulting their convenience, get a great many more to come and ſettle, being very ſenſible of the advantage they bring. They like beſt to build in deſolate and lonely iſlands, and if well treated, will build among people, and even cloſe to houſes; but in this caſe, if the people chooſe to make them continue in this abode, they muſt ſend all their cattle and dogs at ſome diſtance up the country, and if they live on a little iſland, they muſt ſend all their cattle away to the main land. It is very rare, though I have ſeen it, that this bird builds on the main land; but the people have enticed them to it by tender uſage, and by keeping them from being diſturbed. If they do not diſturb them, they may go about among them, even while they ſit upon their eggs, and they will not ſtir. They will alſo bear to have the eggs taken away from them, perhaps once or twice, yet ſtill will lay others, and hatch their young, and the next year come to the ſame

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, all their ducks have ſuch a fiſhy taſte, that none are fit for eating.

† He alſo ſays, that the Icelanders are quite regardleſs of the taſte of birds; for whether taken in the rocks where they climb to catch them, or on the ſands, all are thrown into the pot and dreſſed, according to their faſhion, and ſo eaten, their ſtomachs being ſo good as not eaſily to be turned.

place, and continue multiplying as long as they are well uſed. The advantage received from them, is in the down and eggs. When theſe birds build their neſt, they pluck the down from their breaſt for the eggs to lie on, and to keep them warm. They lay four eggs, as big as gooſe eggs, and green; and when they have done laying this number, the people perhaps finding them, take them away, as alſo the down, and ſo ſpoil the neſt. Notwithſtanding, the ducks going to work again, pluck more down from their breaſt, and lay other eggs: the people then come and take the down and eggs away a ſecond time. Still patiently they go to work a third time, but the ducks having plucked themſelves bare before, the drakes now ſupply the neſt with down. The laſt is therefore beſt and whiteſt, (for the drake is white, the duck brown on the breaſt). She then lays her number of eggs over again; but if taken away, lays no more, nor ever builds a neſt there, but looks out for another place the next year. For which reaſon, a good oeconomiſt will take care and watch, that the third lay of eggs is not taken from them, and that they are ſuffered to lie peaceably, and to hatch them. Then they may be certain, that the next ſeaſon, ſhe and her young will come there again, and inſtead of one neſt, will make two or three. When the young ones leave the neſt with the old, the people gather the down a third time from the neſt, and in this manner get two ſets of eggs, and three parcels of down from each neſt. Hence it may be judged, what vaſt advantage they have by them, conſidering how many thouſands build among them. Their eggs are as good as any hens eggs. The down they pluck off themſelves is much the fineſt, though all the reſt of their feathers are very good and uſeful *. The good oeconomiſt will not ſuffer any of theſe birds to be ſhot, or a gun to be fired near them, eſpecially while they are building, for fear of frightening them away. In this manner they get great quan-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the feathers that are pulled off when they are dead are of no uſe; becauſe they are fat, and putrify very ſoon. He adds, that when the young ones fly out of the neſt, the people who are upon the watch, go and take the down away. Biſhop Pontoppidan obſerves the ſame in his natural hiſtory of Norway, where he ſays they lay many eggs which are long, and of a dark green colour; and if a ſtick a foot long is ſtuck in the middle of the neſt, they will continue laying till it is covered, that they may lie convenient, but this weakens the birds to ſuch a degree, that they ſometimes die.

tities

tities of down and eggs, without deſtroying or hurting the birds. The down they export, and rather make a pecuniary advantage of, than uſe it to gratify their own eaſe.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Concerning the diver or the plungeon.

WE have but one ſort of theſe ducks called divers or plungeons. They are well taſted and fit to eat*. They are not very fiſhy; for the Icelanders not liking any fowl that has a trainy or fiſhy taſte, are under no neceſſity of uſing that which is not good, amidſt ſuch plenty and variety.

CHAP. XLIX.

Concerning the lomen, or northern diver †.

THE lomen or northern divers, much about the bigneſs of a gooſe, have a narrow bill and ſmall wings, and grow very fat and heavy. Their legs ſtanding very much behind, they walk with as much difficulty as they fly, on account of their ſmall wings and heavy body. They make a frightful noiſe, and are far from a pleaſing bird to look at; at leaſt I could ſee no beauty in them. Neither their fleſh nor eggs are fit to eat. This bird is unmoleſted; for the people give themſelves no trouble to look after its neſt or brood ‡. They build in remote places near freſh water, that they may reach to drink without moving from their eggs, or if they ſhould want to move, that they might do it the more conveniently, by reaſon of their being ſuch bad walkers and fliers. As this bird alſo does not build about the ſea-ſhore, it is improperly called a ſhore-bird.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, ſome of the divers or plungeons are fit to eat, but many not.

† In the Orkneys they call this bird embergooſe.

‡ Mr. Anderſon relates, that the Icelanders having never been able to diſcover where the northern divers build, pretend that they hatch their young under their wings.

CHAP.

CHAP. L.

Concerning the geir or vulture.

THE vulture-rocks, called alſo bird-rocks, lie beyond Reikenes, in the ſouth diſtrict, about ſix or eight leagues weſt of this place. On theſe cliffs and rocks are a great many vultures, which beſides harbour in other parts of the iſland. The inhabitants at a certain ſeaſon go to theſe iſlands, though the expedition is very dangerous, to ſeek after the eggs of this bird, of which, they bring home a cargo in a boat big enough for eight men to row. The danger and difficulty conſiſts in getting aſhore near theſe cliffs which lie ſix or eight leagues out at ſea, where the water generally runs ſo high, that if the boat be not very carefully managed, it runs the riſque of being daſhed to pieces againſt the rocks by the violence of the waves *. Though there are not ſo many of theſe birds as of other ſea-birds, yet they are not ſcarce. They are frequently ſeen, and thoſe that go to take their eggs from them ſee enough of them. The eggs are very large, and almoſt as big as oſtriches eggs.

CHAP. LI.

Concerning the ſhore-birds neſts.

IN the high and perpendicular cliffs near the ſea ſide, and in the cracks and holes, and where the rocks hang over the water, the ſea and ſhore birds build in incredible numbers. The inhabitants get at theſe places, notwithſtanding all the caution the birds take to hide their eggs, or to build in almoſt inacceſſible places, and they plunder the neſts of their eggs and feathers. It being impoſſible for them to climb the rocks, by reaſon of many hanging conſiderably over the water, they therefore, in order to get at the birds and their neſts, thruſt out a long beam

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the geir or vulture is not often ſeen here, except on a few cliffs to the weſt, and that the Icelanders, naturally ſuperſtitious, have a notion that when this bird appears, it portends ſome extraordinary event. Of this he aſſures us his being told, that the year before the late king Frederic IV. died, there appeared ſeveral, and that none had been ſeen before for many years.

towards the top of the rock, which they faſten at one end to the ground, and at the other with a long rope that ſlides through a hole made in the beam. By this machine, they raiſe up, or let down the man that is to take the eggs, who, when he has got as many as he can carry away with him, gives a ſignal for retiring *. In this manner they go on as long as eggs are to be found, or as long as they are able to hold out. The man that is let down has a pole with him, by which he puſhes himſelf out, or draws himſelf farther in, juſt as he ſees occaſion. When the birds are attacked by theſe people, they fly away by thouſands, making a terrible noiſe and ſhrieking. In the parts where theſe high cliffs are, the inhabitants have vaſt benefit and advantage by the birds. Beſides the eggs they take, they catch vaſt numbers of the birds, many of which, as I before obſerved, are very fine eating, and of the feathers they make a very good trade, excluſive of what they keep in the iſland for their own uſe. I have ſeen the people catching the birds in this manner, and muſt confeſs, that it is very dangerous work. Sometimes accidents happen through careleſsneſs, by the beams giving way, or by uſing a rope that is not ſtrong enough. Theſe birds, though they build ſo thick and cloſe together in the rocks, and are ſome thouſands in number, yet all find the ſpot at once where they have built, never miſtaking their neſt, though ſo like each other, as not in any reſpect to be diſtinguiſhed.

CHAP. LII.

Concerning the ſhore-birds eggs.

THE eggs of the ſea and ſhore-birds are of a greeniſh colour with black or brown ſpots. They have a thicker ſhell than land birds, ſo ordered, I ſuppoſe, by Providence: for as theſe birds are obliged to ſeek nouriſhment at a very great diſtance from the place where they build, and lay their eggs, and conſequently are ſometimes a long while abſent from their rooſt, the thickneſs of the ſhell muſt preſerve ſo much longer the in-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, it is with the greateſt danger of their lives that they climb the ſteep and rugged rocks to get at theſe birds neſts.

ternal heat, and prevent the external cold from penetrating to deſtroy the tender life within. Theſe eggs are for the better part well taſted. There is alſo a ſmall bird here which the Icelanders call kreye, whoſe eggs are extremely nice.

CHAP. LIII.

Concerning the vaſt quantity of ſhore-fiſh.

TOO much cannot be ſaid of the great bleſſing which God has beſtowed on this iſland, by the vaſt quantities of fiſh the ſhores abound with all round the iſland, and the vaſt variety, both large and ſmall, for nouriſhment and uſe. It is ſuppoſed theſe immenſe multitudes of fiſh come from more northern parts to Iceland in their peregrination to the ſouthern, though many proceed no farther, which is very reaſonable to think; becauſe in ſome parts of this iſland there is good fiſhing all the year round, chiefly of fine ſmall cod, which very probably are only the young of the larger ſort, being in every reſpect like them. The inhabitants relate by the obſervations they have made, that the codling goes three times round the whole iſland with the wind, and when gone the third time, are grown to a full ſize, and become what is properly called the large cod. The cod that come in ſhoals towards the ſpring of the year, being much fatter and finer than thoſe fiſhed for at other times, there will be no improbability in ſuppoſing, that they have lain under the land all the winter. The people in particular remark the courſe the fiſh take; they appear firſt eaſtward of the iſland, then ſouthward, and afterwards about the great creek or bay between Reikeneſs and Weſter Jokel. This creek is twenty or twenty-four leagues broad, and runs ſixteen or twenty leagues up into the country. Here are their greateſt fiſheries, and from hence moſt of the harbours to the ſouth are ſupplied, except the harbour of Grindevig. To this place alſo they come from all parts round to fiſh, even from the northward in the fiſhing ſeaſon, which they call vertiden, and ſometimes ſtay the whole ſummer and autumn a fiſhing. More ſhall be ſaid with regard to this place, in the chapter concerning the fiſhing ſeaſons.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIV.

Concerning the ſhore-fiſh, or ſuch as in general keep along the coaſt.

AS in a general deſcription of a country, a complete ichthyology, or particular deſcription of all the fiſh throughout the country cannot be expected; it is not my intention to make a voluminous work, which I know myſelf not qualified for, not having furniſhed myſelf with ſufficient materials for ſuch an undertaking, though I lived upwards of two years in the iſland. I ſhall therefore purſue what I chiefly intended, which is to give a brief account of the iſland, and to range every thing in proper order, to make every article intelligible, and convey a true idea of the place to my readers. I preſume to ſay, that I know much more of the place than many, who have publiſhed their accounts of this iſland, according to very imperfect and falſe ideas, and conſequently their publications, muſt have propagated the ſame, which I am very deſirous to remove, hoping that this ſhort treatiſe will have that effect, at leaſt on thoſe, who have not received too ſtrong a prejudice from thoſe falſe and erroneous accounts that have before been publiſhed.

CHAP. LV.

Concerning herrings.

HERRINGS come from the moſt northern parts, where they breed, and ſend forth vaſt colonies to all Europe at certain ſeaſons. They return again to the north, and in that manner annually make their progreſſions. In paſſing by Iceland, they are uſually driven by the whales and other large fiſh, as chaff before the wind, and ſometimes they are chaſed into the bays and creeks of this iſland in ſuch numbers, that a boat can hardly be rowed through them, and they well might be taken up by pails full; though this happens but ſeldom. The Icelanders do not apply themſelves to herring fiſhing, having neither materials for it, nor knowledge how to cure the fiſh; add to which, their great ſcarcity of ſalt. It is therefore for theſe reaſons that they

do not trouble themſelves about taking more than they can make uſe of freſh. Very likely if they had ſalt ſufficient, and underſtood how to cure them, the merchants would not take them off their hands, becauſe they are not taxed; from whence one may conclude, that Iceland is not a proper place for herring-fiſhing, except when the above-mentioned extraordinary accident of their being driven into the creeks and bays in ſuch exceſſive quantities happens *. Otherwiſe the Icelanders would no doubt have laid themſelves out for herring-fiſhing, and their price would have been taxed as other fiſh are: for they are very ſufficient for the undertaking, in reſpect to the number of hands that ſhould be employed; neither are they ſo indigent in circumſtances, as not to be able to manage a very conſiderable fiſhery, eſpecially ſince the king has generouſly ſupplied them with a conſiderable quantity of neceſſary implements, which may put this and other fiſheries upon a very good footing. What I mean by herrings, that do not appear in the creeks and harbours of this iſland in great ſhoals, unleſs by accident, are the fine large fat herrings fit for pickling †. At all other times a vaſt plenty of ſmall young herrings like pilchards or ſprats, arrive with the cod, which this fiſh feeds very agreeably on, as do alſo from above the birds, by whom they are ſnapt up. Together with theſe perſecutors, the whale ſwallows them up in heaps, which has been often ſeen here; and once in particular, a whale purſuing his prey too greedily, run aground, and the tide ſetting out, left him helpleſs on the ſhore. The inhabitants ſoon gave him his quietus, and found in his belly upwards of 600 fine live cod, together with a great quantity of herrings, and ſome birds. Theſe ſmall herrings are of two ſorts; the one is called by the inhabitants ſand-herrings, becauſe they lie upon the ſand banks in the ſea about the coaſt, almoſt all the year round; they are often alſo found in the bellies of large fiſh when any are

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, he knows very well, that all the creeks and harbours in Iceland abound with the fineſt and fatteſt herrings, and that if it was not for the ſcarcity of people, and their indigent circumſtances, they would be able to carry on the greateſt and moſt advantageous trade imaginable in this very one reſpect.

† He alſo ſays, there are many different ſpecies of herrings, but he never met with any who had been curious enough to make proper obſervations or remarks. He ſpeaks of one ſort eighteen inches long, and three or four inches broad, but our Author ſays he never heard of any ſuch.

caught.

caught. The other are called the hairy herrings, becauſe they have a ſtripe all along the back like hair, and when ſeen or found in the bellies of any fiſh, the people are ſure the cod is not far off, becauſe this fiſh is only periodically about the iſland. Herrings, eſpecially the large ones, are the beſt bait to catch cod with, though not uſed by the Icelanders, becauſe they cannot always get them *. It is remarkable, that the cod and large herrings do not always come together, if they did, the people would ſuffer greatly in their cod-fiſhing. The large herrings reſort not to this coaſt every year, but the ſmall ſprat kind always attend the cod, and are their common food. The Icelanders catch none of theſe ſmall herrings, being unprovided with nets for this purpoſe, and depending principally on their cod-fiſhery. It is a diverting ſight to ſee, when theſe ſmall herrings come in ſuch glutts on the coaſt, how the birds by thouſands hover above, and like a dart ſtrike down upon and catch them. This continually happens, whilſt the fiſh are making all the way they can to the coaſt to get into the creeks and bays, though even there they become an eaſier prey to the birds.

CHAP. LVI.

Concerning the cod.

THIS fiſh, called by the Icelanders torſk or kabbelau, which names are ſynonimous, is caught moſtly about the ſouth and weſt parts of the iſland †. Northward and eaſtward, they hardly catch enough for their own conſumption, and are often obliged to have them from the ſouth and weſt quarters, where they buy them up dried, or ſend their people there to fiſh and cure them for their uſe. But the great quantities of fleſh, train of whales, ſeals and cods, the down and feathers of the birds, and the wrought and unwrought wool of the ſheep, afford ſubſiſtence to as many of the inhabitants as the fiſhery does. In the right fiſhing places,

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the Greenland traders when they intend to catch cod, and are in want of a freſh herring for a bait, make uſe of an artificial one made of tin, which ſerves as well as the natural one. Our Author ſays he tried the ſame experiment, but it did not anſwer; for they would rather lay hold of a bit of beef.

† Mr. Anderſon alſo ſays, that cod is the chief food of the people of this iſland.

variety of other fish is caught besides cod, which I shall presently make appear, and though not a merchantable commodity, they still are of great use for the food and subsistence of the inhabitants. In certain places up the country, are fresh rivers and lakes, with great plenty of trout, and there the people have no great occasion for the dried sea-fish; for they dry the fresh water fish, and lay it up for use; and indeed dried trout is very delicate eating. They catch all their fish with a hook and line of sixty fathom length, and put for a bait eight or ten muscles on the hook *. The muscles here are very large and fine, and full as large as any I ever saw in Holstein. Very seldom they make use of the gills of cod, rather chusing to take a piece of another fish. Besides muscles, they dig at low water a black ugly worm out of the bottom of the sea, which they use for a bait; as also the entrails of shore-birds, and their raw flesh, which is reckoned a very good bait. All are not equally lucky at fishing: for when a parcel of boats have been together on the sand-banks a fishing, some of them will go away full, whilst others have got hardly any thing, though they use the same bait. They have plenty of wild fowl at hand, if they find the same a good bait. There is no law against their using any thing, and I am persuaded they use what bait they like best. When the fish come in great shoals, it may be perceived on the water, as also when they are pursued by the whale; for then they are in great confusion, and are sometimes seen above the water. At that time they will not bite, and scarce ever but when they are quiet on the sand-banks in the sea, which the people well know, because they then bite, and are catched apace †. They likewise will bite, even sometimes at a hook without any bait, if tinned and bright, when they come in great heaps without being hunted in or scared by the whale.

* Mr. Anderson says, that they catch all their fish by angling, putting a bit of a muscle on for a bait, or some of the gills of the cod they have catched; but they bite best at a bit of raw flesh of the birds while warm, or the heart of a sea-gull just shot. With such a bait one may catch twenty, while another with the bait they commonly use, will hardly catch one; but those artifices are forbid by the king, that one might not have the advantage of the other.

† The same Author avers, that when the shoals of fish come, the number is so prodigeous, that their fins appear above the water, and that they will bite at any thing, even at the bare hook, without any bait at all.

They

They generally in this caſe keep very deep in the water. The right fiſhing ſeaſon, which is called by the Icelanders vertiden, begins the third of February, and laſts till the twelfth of May. At this time multitudes of the inhabitants come from the north and eaſt, (in which parts no fiſhing is carried on in that ſeaſon) and ſome of them continue here during the whole ſummer a fiſhing, before they return home to the north. Their ſeaſon begins the twelfth of May, and laſts till the harveſt is in *. They cannot begin before, on account of the floating ice that comes from Greenland; ſo that the fiſhing ſeaſons cannot be at one and the ſame time throughout the iſland, though ſometimes it happens, that after the twelfth of May, when the ſeaſon ought to end in the ſouth quarters, they get the moſt fiſh, and dry them, both for home conſumption and exportation †. Though the ſeaſon is over, if they have had but little ſucceſs, their heart not failing them, they wait ſtill longer, and are ſometimes plentifully rewarded. They always fiſh whilſt any thing is to be got, and while the weather permits. They are out often night and day, ſometimes in the deep, ſometimes in the ſhallows, and never miſs any convenient opportunity, eſpecially from about the middle of April; becauſe then the nights beginning to be very ſhort, they can remain out the whole night, and it is light enough for them to go any where. Before that time they only fiſh a days, and are generally out two hours before the ſun riſes, and return home when it ſets. But if they have not got their cargo, and find the weather promiſes fair, they ſtay all night, ſo that they do not confine themſelves to any time, but make uſe of night or day in ſome places, juſt as it happens. In general, the fineſt and moſt delicate fiſh are caught in forty, fifty, or a hundred fathom deep of water; but it cannot from hence be inferred, that the fiſh taken in the gulphs or near the ſhore, are not ſo fat and fine; for when the fiſh firſt arrive, they are as fat and fine as any where in the deep waters. It is true, thy fall off ſome time after; but thoſe far out at ſea, and on the banks, keep up better

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the right fiſhing ſeaſon begins the ſecond of February, and laſts till the firſt of May; for then it begins to be too warm to cure and make them fit for keeping.

† The ſame Author ſays they fiſh in the gulphs and deep ſea by day, but near ſhore, or in eight or ten fathom water by night.

than

than thoſe near ſhore or in the creeks, where they probably do not meet with ſuch nouriſhment. The Icelanders cure their cod but one way, and when cured, they call it flat-fiſh. It is exported to Copenhagen and Gluckſtad, and is a fiſh very well known, and as well taſted as any found or cured elſewhere. Weſtward they hang them up to dry, and call them hang-fiſh. They have houſes on purpoſe to dry them, which are built of lathes, pretty wide aſunder, for the air to draw through, and a covering to keep out the rain. To cure them this way, they ſlit open their backs, and run a pole through them, and then hang them up to dry. The flat-fiſh have their bellies ſlit open, and are afterwards ſpread out to dry. The hang-fiſh are ſomething cheaper than the flat-fiſh, becauſe flat-fiſh is the merchantable ſort, and therefore there are a hundred ſlit and dried flat on the ground, to one that is hung. When the fiſhermen land with their cod, they lay them out along the ſhore, cut off their heads, ſlit open their bellies, gut them, then ſlit them quite down, and take out the back-bone from the head down to three joints below the navel. This the men do themſelves. The foreman of the boat divides the fiſh, and every one that went has his lot*. When they have ſlit them, and taken the back-bone out, they double them up together again, and lay them one by one, if the weather promiſes fair the next day, to ſpread them out to dry; but if the weather looks otherwiſe, they ſpread the fiſh out, and lay them one over the other, the ſkin ſide upwards, and ſo let them lie a day and night; but take care not to let them lie too long ſo for fear of ſpoiling. The women have nothing to do in the affair, except ſometimes, when ſome of them may come to help their wearied huſbands. When they have prepared their fiſh ſo as to get it ready to lay out to dry, the next day they return home no doubt much fatigued after their days hard labour, to take reſt and refreſhment, and have ſome of their fineſt fiſh dreſſed for themſelves and their families; but as they always catch other fiſh with the cod, they rather chooſe to eat them freſh, or if

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that when the men come aſhore with the fiſh, the women go down to the ſea-ſide and begin to work upon them, by cutting their heads off, ſlitting and gutting them, &c. He calls them ſlit-fiſh, becauſe they are ſlit open; but our author calls them flat-fiſh, becauſe they are ſpread flat on the ground to dry.

they

they boil a cod, they boil the head with it*. The heads they cut off they dry as well as the fish, and get a good price for them in the country. The bones that are taken out of the fish are used in some places for firing by the poor people, where there is a scarcity of fewel, as there generally is along the coast. They likewise use them, as has been before observed, to feed their cows and cattle with, by first softening them in boiling water. The livers they stow up in a vessel, and boil them all together to make train-oil. Brandy is a scarce commodity with them, and but few can afford it. That which is offered to them for sale, is seldom fit to drink after Easter. Thus they do not much care for that liquor; but if they could, as the fishing people in most countries, take a good dram before they go out, and have another when they come home, it would do them no harm, and perhaps, in a great measure, would allay the sense of the almost incredible hardships they suffer. They are sometimes eight or ten leagues out at sea before the day breaks, and all night long when it is light and fine weather. All this time they continue fishing with their long lines, without any victuals, or any refreshment but their common drink called syre, (which I have already described). When they have rowed themselves back again with their cargo, sometimes with the greatest danger of their life, in tempestuous weather, their next care is to get ready their fish for drying, which being done, they must take a long walk to their respective habitations. After all this, it is reasonable to suppose, that they require rest and refreshment, and a good dram; but the last hardly one in a hundred has. The only thing they indulge themselves with at sea, beside their liquor, is tobacco, which they make use of three different ways, each according to his taste.

I will now give a short and circumstantial account of their manner of managing their flat-fish. When they have cut the head off, and slit open the belly, the entrails are taken out, then the fish is quite laid open, and the back-bone taken out, afterwards it is doubled up, or two are put together, the flesh part to each other. This is done when the weather is clear, and

* Mr. Anderson says, when they have done this work, the women carry home the cods heads to dress for their family; the bones they use for fewel, and the livers they save to boil oil out of; the men then go home, and indulge themselves with brandy according to their circumstances.

the air dry, that they may the next day ſpread the fiſh out upon the ſtones; but when the weather is damp, or a froſt happens, they then lay them in little heaps upon one another, with the ſkin upwards, and let them lie till the weather is fit for drying, at which time they ſpread them out upon ſtones if they can, but where they have no ſtones, along the coaſt, and this they do the day after they arrive with them if the weather will admit of it, for it makes the fiſh much better, though they generally receive no damage by lying three or four weeks in kaſe, as they call it, which is in little heaps upon one another, provided it is not very foggy or damp weather, or too hard a froſt. Whilſt they lie to dry, the women go and turn them ſeveral times a day, that both ſides may imbibe equal portions of the ſun and air. In fine weather they will thoroughly dry in fourteen days, though they generally take more time. When the fiſh is quite dry, they are heaped up together upon the ſtones, and then will receive no damage from any kind of weather *. Each lays his lot together, and piles it up about as high as a man can reach; but when the fiſh are brought to market from each diſtrict, they pile them then as high as houſes, or like great ſtacks of hay. They ſell all they can, without ever bringing them under roof; but what they keep for their own conſumption they lay up in their houſes. When the merchants have got them in ſtacks, and it threatens wet weather, they cover them to keep off the rain, till they can conveniently ſhip them, which they do as ſoon as poſſibly they can. In ſending them aboard, care is taken that they contract no damp in the place they are depoſited; the reaſon is, becauſe there is a great difference between their being packed down cloſe in a ſhip, and their ſtanding in ſtacks, where the air draws through, and dries them immediately after they have been moiſtened. The hang-fiſh are prepared in the ſame manner as the flat-fiſh, ſaving that they are ſlit down the back to run the pole through, whereon they hang to dry in houſes built for that purpoſe, as has been already deſcribed †. They alſo are hanged

* Mr. Anderſon ſays the ſkin ſide is always turned upwards when they dry them, for fear the rain ſhould ſpoil the fleſh, and if there happens to come a north wind, the fiſh may be thoroughly dried in three days.

† The ſame Author ſays, that for the houſes to dry fiſh in, they only raiſe four walls of ſcraps of ſtone heaped on one another, without any thing to bind them together, and make it as open as they can for the wind to draw through, covering it with boards and turf to keep out the rain.

up

up the day after they come from ſea. Fiſh is only cured in the weſt after this manner, and not in every place, though moſt people have a houſe to dry fiſh in of other ſorts, where they only dry them in the air without the ſun. The fiſh dried along the ſhore where no ſtones are found, are laid upon the hard white ſand, and not upon the bones of fiſh. Dried in this manner, the fiſh is whiter, and dries faſter than otherwiſe, becauſe the ſun has more power to act and inſinuate itſelf. It alſo will keep as long as any other, and the only accident it is liable to, is that it becomes ſandy, and may for this reaſon be rejected by the merchant *. It is the fine dry and clear air here that dries the fiſh ſo well. The days at this ſeaſon are longer than in more ſouthern countries, and the heat of the ſun not ſo piercing. They continue to dry fiſh all the ſummer, though in the midſt of ſummer they turn not out ſo well. The great heat breeds maggots in, and ſpoils them; the ſtrong ſmell alſo of the fiſh attracts the flies, and I have ſeen them even in April, as thick as poſſible about them. In the autumn the fiſh will dry very well, if the weather does not turn out too wet †. The Daniſh merchants in Iceland pickle ſeveral hundred caſks of cod a year, which they export to Copenhagen, beſides curing a great deal of klip-fiſh. The inhabitants do the ſame with regard to the klip-fiſh, but it is generally for their own uſe, or to diſpoſe of at home, becauſe they know not how to cure it well enough, to make it anſwerable for a foreign market. At beſt, they cure not much this way, upon account of the expence of ſalt, and the fiſh not fetching more than the dried, even excluſive of the ſalt and caſks, it coſts much more trouble than the dried, which

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the fiſh dried on ſtones is much preferable to that dried on the ſand, being firmer, whiter, and keeping longer; whereas that dried on the ſand, being laid upon the bones taken out of the fiſh for want of ſtones, changes colour, and will not keep ſo well.

† The ſame Author ſays, it is very ſurpriſing how ſuch large fat fiſh can be cured in the Iceland manner without ſalt, and piled up in the open air without corrupting; but on the contrary, be ſo ſound as to keep for years in different climates and parts of the world. For this he urges as a ſufficient reaſon, the cold which is exceſſively piercing, eſpecially at the time of the year for curing the fiſh. Sharp drying north winds reigning at this juncture, fetch out all the moiſture, which is the internal cauſe of corruption; beſides at this time of curing no flies exiſt, and the few that appear about the latter end of the ſeaſon, are kept off by the ſtrong ſmell of the fiſh. Thus no flies come near them to lay their eggs, conſequently no magots or worms grow in them, which is the external cauſe of putrefaction.

is

is only laid to dry, and turned now and then by the women, and receives no damage from a little rain; whereas the klip-fiſh, after lying at firſt three days in pickle, muſt be waſhed in ſea-water, then picked and laid out to dry, like the other fiſh, and towards the evening made up in heaps, preſſed with heavy ſtones, and covered from the air. Every morning it muſt be laid out again on the ſtones to dry, and if it happens to rain in the day, it muſt be immediately got under cover, becauſe the rain will quite ſpoil it.

CHAP. LVII.

Concerning the ling.

THE ling is a ſpecies of cod, but longer and narrower, from whence it takes the name of lange or ling. The inhabitants cure it in the manner they do cod, and make klip-fiſh and flat-fiſh of it, as may appear from the printed tax of prices of fiſh. By law double the price is allowed for ling, and the merchants muſt ſo pay for it, which proves that it ought to be the beſt. No great quantities are catched, but of ſuch as are, they make klip-fiſh as well as of cod, and that in perfection; ſo that this fiſh is not peculiarly better in any other country *. This ſort of fiſh, or rather the way of curing the cod or ling, derives its name from the ſtones taken off the cliffs when they lie upon the fiſh to preſs them; for klip ſignifies a cliff, and ſome authors derive the name of klip-fiſh, or cliff-fiſh, from being laid out upon the cliffs to dry.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the klip-fiſh which the Icelanders make of ling, is not ſo good as that of cod, for which reaſon it is only uſed by the natives for their own conſumption. He ſays alſo that they are not very ſucceſsful in their klip-fiſh, which for the better part is indifferent, ſpoils very ſoon, and therefore is not exported. To this he adds, that the different ways of curing fiſh are peculiar to different countries, and he gives Norway the preference for round-fiſh, Hitland for klip-fiſh, and Iceland for dried fiſh.

CHAP. LVIII.

Concerning the haddock.

THE haddock is called in the Iceland language iſe, and is not one of the moſt contemptible fiſh about the iſland *. There is a great plenty of them, and at certain ſeaſons nothing elſe is caught. When they are fat, they are a well taſted fiſh. I know many at Copenhagen who prefer them to cod, but the reaſon is perhaps, becauſe they there are ſcarcer. The Daniſh merchants and the Icelanders make klip-fiſh of them, and I muſt confeſs, when cured in that manner, they are as good as cod. The merchants will not buy them of the Icelanders either cured this way or dried, but they buy them freſh, computing three haddocks worth two cods, which is a ſign that klip-fiſh is made of them, and that they are not much leſs than the cod †. Generally ſpeaking, they are as large as moſt of the cod. A vaſt many of them are dried, and when the company's ſhips are gone, I am certain, much more dried haddock remain in the iſland than cod; becauſe the latter are uſually bought up by the merchants, in a far greater proportion than the former. The inhabitants among themſelves eſteem haddock equal to cod, and commonly mix and ſell them together. The haddock is diſtinguiſhed by its ſcales, which are generally ſcraped off when klip-fiſh is intended to be made of it. It is alſo well known by two remarkable thick bones on the top of the head.

CHAP. LIX.

Concerning the whiting.

THE whiting, called in the Iceland language liſe, is here larger and fatter than I any where obſerved it. The fleſh is very delicate, and more like that of the haddock than the cod, becauſe white; and from thence deriving its name.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that ſkiel-fiſh or iſe, the ſame as the haddock, is a ſpecies of cod. When boiled it flakes off from the bone in pretty thick, round flakes, and has remarkable ſcales, by which it is diſtinguiſhed from the reſt of the ſpecies.

† He alſo ſays, that this fiſh is not fit to dry.

Not many being caught, they are moſtly eaten freſh, and thus but few are dried, not being eaſily ſo preſerved, and therefore not ſo fit for market.

CHAP. LX.

Concerning the ſort of cod which the Icelanders call tiſling.

THIS fiſh is called by the Icelanders tiſling, which ſignifies a diminutive cod *. It is called by the Danes titling, and by that name is very well known at Copenhagen, to ſignify a ſmall cod, and therefore nothing different from the young cod, as I before obſerved. There is a middle ſort between this and the large, which they call ſtutting, and in Denmark, middle cod; but in the main, it is one and the ſame fiſh, and only different in ſize. This fiſh is variegated with grey, gold and black ſpots. In the ſummer it is lighter coloured than in winter, and thoſe that have lain ſometime near the ſhore in the weeds, have a brighter gold colour under the belly than the reſt. The Icelanders generally make flat-fiſh of them, and when they deliver to the merchants great ſtacks of them, have as good a price as for the other dried fiſh †. They are alſo almoſt as common.

CHAP. LXI.

Concerning the cole-fiſh.

THE cole-fiſh, called by the Icelanders ypre, is, I believe, a ſpecies of cod, which it reſembles, and is almoſt as large. It is a well taſted fiſh, and eaten by the Icelanders. When dried it is well known to be very good, though not quite equal to cod ‡. No large quantities being taken, not much is dried for uſe.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays the tiſling has ſmall ſcales, which are hardly felt or diſcerned in the eating of it when boiled.

† The ſame Author ſays, that the Daniſh merchants make flat-fiſh of this ſmall cod, and call them titlinger. They are in his opinion, a very delicate fiſh, and only made uſe of for preſents to people of rank and fortune at Copenhagen, and conſequently are ſeldom ſent any where elſe.

‡ He alſo ſays the cole-fiſh is very lean, and ſuch indifferent eating, that the Icelanders do not uſe it, unleſs in a ſcarcity of better.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXII.

Concerning flounders.

THE flounders here are very fat and fine, and are fit to dry, to be laid up for winter provision. This I have experienced myself, and have likewise seen them exported in ships, whose crew on throwing out five or six nets, have catched great quantities, which they salted, dried, and carried away with them *. The inhabitants in general eat them fresh, salt being too precious. They never catch them otherwise than when they throw out their line for cod, and if then a flounder should bite, they catch it against their will. It is true, in a few places they fish for them with a net, and get vast quantities, but all are for present use. To dry them, they must be first salted, and for want of salt, they cannot proceed to this operation.

CHAP. LXIII.

Concerning the turbot.

A GREAT many very large turbot are caught about Iceland, some six foot long, and broad in proportion †. The inhabitants prepare a dish of them, which they call Riklingur; consisting of long slices cut lengthways, first dried, and afterwards dressed.

CHAP. LXIV.

Concerning mackarel.

MACKAREL is a fish quite unknown to the Icelanders, either by that or any other name. As they come from the north, and take their peregrination through the ocean, and pass by Hetland, Scotland, England, and still farther south, it

* Mr. Anderson says, the flounders are so very fat, that when dried, they will not keep, but presently turn red near the bones, therefore as spoiled, they are not fit for exportation.

† The same Author says, that some turbot taken on the coast of Iceland, have weighed 400 lb.

is

is poſſible they may mix with other fiſh about Iceland, though they never ſtay, or ever are caught ſo as to be known: this ſeveral of the natives have aſſured me. They catch a fiſh here in ſeveral places, chiefly weſtward, which they call ſteenbidder. It is not the ſame with that of this name in Denmark. In ſize it is nearly as large as a cod, of a dark colour, no ſcales, ſhort head, ſmall mouth, with a great many ſharp teeth, and in aſpect very fierce. The fiſhermen take a great deal of care when they catch this fiſh, that it does them no miſchief. It is without doubt the *lupus marinus*, and may be called the ſea-pike, as reſembling very much the freſh water pike. Its fleſh very good is eaten both freſh and dried by the Icelanders. At certain ſeaſons this fiſh is more frequently caught than at others, and in general is of great uſe and benefit to the inhabitants. There is another fiſh much like this, and called by the Icelanders Klir, which is very good eating, and is caught in ſeveral places, but not in ſuch abundance. Rödmaven, or red-belly is a fiſh I before mentioned, in diſcourſing of the ſea-gull, and therefore will not repeat what I ſaid. It is caught in great abundance with hooks, nets, and with ſpears, much after the manner of the eel-ſpear. It affords a delicate diſh, being dreſſed ſeveral ways, and is very good when ſalted a little, dried, and then ſmoaked. Of the ſame form and ſhape as the rödmaven, is a fiſh frequently caught, which the Icelanders call graae-maven, or grey-belly. It is ſomewhat larger, and very good eating. Both are reckoned to be the ſame ſpecies, the rödmave being called the male, and the graaemave the female; becauſe in the former they never find a hard-row, nor in the latter a ſoft. The thornback, which the Icelanders call ſkata, is in great plenty, and is a very fine fiſh, eſpecially when cured in the manner of klip-fiſh. The tax price demonſtrates it to be a good and deſirable fiſh, being rated at double the price of a large cod. Karve is a well taſted fiſh, and is ſometimes caught with the hook, but not in any plenty. By ſhape and taſte it ſeems to me to be the perch. Theſe are the principal fiſh of the ſmaller kind about the coaſt, which are of great uſe and benefit to the inhabitants; I ſhall now give an account of the larger ſort in the ocean.

CHAP. LXV.

Concerning the whale.

WHALES of all kinds are in abundance about Iceland. They have particular names, and to enumerate them all would make a treatiſe. The great Greenland whale often appears on this coaſt, and becauſe he has a ſmooth back without fins, the Icelanders call him ſletbakar, that is, ſmooth-back *. The ſand whale is of a quite different kind. Several other ſorts of large whales appear about the coaſt, and in the creeks and large bays, as in Hvalfiorden, which from thence derives its name, and in many more on the weſt coaſt. I have ſeen ten or twelve at a time in Hvalfiorden, which ſtopped up the entrance. They generally arrive there about the latter end of July, or beginning of Auguſt, and are not a ſmall ſort, the Icelanders having catched ſome 200 and 240 feet long †. In order to catch them, a boat goes out and endeavours to get as near the fiſh as poſſible. An expert perſon being at hand to ſtrike him with an iron harpoon, as ſoon as the blow is given, the boat immediately makes off as quick as poſſible. The harpoon is ſtamped with the mark of him that ſtruck it in the fiſh. The whale not being able to ſurvive the wound, if hit well, dies, and floats to ſome part of the coaſt; but if the wind ſets from

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the great Greenland whale, not caring to venture cloſe to Iceland, for fear of ſhallows, keeps out in the fathomleſs ocean about Spitſberg, and under the north pole.

† The ſame Author ſays, that as ſoon the Icelanders obſerve the whale in purſuit of the herrings towards the coaſt, they without delay get into their boats, and taking their harpoons, ſpears and knives with them, row away, and endeavour to get behind him, and as cloſe to his body as poſſible. When the wind ſets to the ſhore they throw into the ſea a quantity of all ſorts of blood, which they provide themſelves with on purpoſe. The wind blowing it about the flying fiſh, they row gently after, and the fiſh perceiving himſelf purſued, is for turning about, but finding the ſea all bloody, which he deteſts, and rather than ſwim back through it, he turns again, and driving towards the ſhore, runs a-ground, or into narrow creeks, where he is catched. The wind happening to be unfavourable, they have recourſe to another method, and this is, by throwing large ſtones into the ſea at the whale, and ſetting up a hideous noiſe to frighten him; whereupon finding himſelf purſued, he darts off with precipitation, runs a-ground, and cannot ſtir. So ſoon as they have frightened him a-ground, they all ſurround and give him ſtab upon ſtab, till by the violent effuſion of blood he expires. Then they cut off all the blubber they can, and as they are not very dainty, take ſome of the fleſh alſo, and carry it home.

the ſhore, is ſometimes carried out to ſea and loſt. If the fiſh comes aſhore, by the laws of Iceland, a certain ſhare belongs to him that owns the harpoon, and the proprietor of the land where he ſtops has the reſt. This is all the art they make uſe of to catch whales, and is the full extent of their ingenuity. But as they are now provided with fiſhing tackle, harpoons, and other implements, and a perſon that underſtands the buſineſs to teach them, I preſume whales will not for the future eaſily eſcape them *. The fins are ſold to the Daniſh merchants, and are not ſmall, as may be concluded from the above-mentioned ſizes of the whales. The blubber of the whale they melt down in large pots, in which they firſt have put ſome water. The train that ſwims on the top they continue the ſkimming off as long as there is any †. The fleſh that remains in the pot has no trainy taſte in their opinion. They take and put it in their ſyre, which is as ſour as vinegar, and when macerated for ſome time in this liquor, it becomes very good eating. This is the way many of the Icelanders prepare this fleſh for uſe. I have been told by thoſe who have eat of it, that it is very good; but it will not be amiſs to obſerve, that as the fleſh of all whales is not fit for eating, the following general rule to know which is, may be eaſily attended to. The fleſh of thoſe whales that have teeth are not fit to eat; but thoſe without teeth may be proper food.

CHAP. LXVI.

Concerning the porpus.

THE porpus, which the Icelander calls niſe, is from five to eight foot long. They roll themſelves about in the ſea, and move but ſlowly. Their fleſh is very good. The Icelanders kill a great many with their harpoons. Sometimes they

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the fins being but ſmall, the Daniſh merchants do not much regard them, and that the Icelanders have ſuch miſerable tools, that they cannot cut them off; for which reaſon they are left on. They are ſhaped like a ſabre-blade, are of a horny ſubſtance, and adhere on each ſide of the upper jaw-bone, in a hanging manner. This is what is commonly called whale-bone. Its uſes are various.

† The ſame Author ſays, they throw the fat into a veſſel or hogſhead, and letting it lie a quarter of a year, it melts by degrees, and leaks through; that which leaks through in that time, is the fineſt and beſt, and muſt not be poured off, or boiled up.

chaſe

chase them ashore, being easily frightened, and they kill them in June as well as in other months. None here suppose them to be blinder at one time of the year than another. They swim not quicker, but that two men in a boat may keep up with, manage and take them, and this both before and after the month of June; for their sight is the same all the year round. There is a whale called the spring-whale, and very often eighteen foot long, which will jump surprisingly in the water, and take great delight in pursuing boats; but when they jump out of the water to throw themselves on a boat, their eyelids fall over their eyes and blind them *.

CHAP. LVII.

Concerning the sea-calf †.

THE sea-calf is called by the Icelanders haakal. They catch a great many by a sort of machine which they sink to the bottom of the ocean, with a buoy fastened to it, that floats on the surface. The hooks are rivetted to iron chains to prevent their biting them off. When the people go out to see what success they have had with their machine, they find sometimes twelve or sixteen fast to the hooks, which by tying the chains to the boat-stern they drag ashore. This turns out a very profitable fishery. Though the flesh of this fish is good eating, it has notwithstanding been observed, that those that have eat much of it fresh, or often, were afflicted with severe fits of illness, or died suddenly. It is therefore now not eaten, till it has hung up for a twelvemonth, and all the fat is melted away; then it tastes like smoaked or dried salmon. Once at an entertainment, a Danish merchant eat of it, and believed it such, till he was undeceived. No train is extracted from the flesh of this fish, but the liver is so large, that it often yields thirty gallons of

* Mr. Anderson says, the porpus is a species of whale from five to eight foot long. They swim so very fast, and are so quick in the water, that they are with difficulty got at. The Icelanders would be unsuccessful in their quest after them, were it not for the extraordinary circumstance of their becoming blind in the month of June. Our author says that Mr. Anderson confounds the spring-whale with the porpus.

† Martin in his description of the west isles of Scotland, calls this fish the white shark.

very

very fine oil. In ſea-calves eighteen foot long, livers have been found of ſo prodigious a ſize, as frequently to produce the quantity of two thirty-ſix gallon caſks of oil.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Concerning the ſword-fiſh or ſaw-fiſh.

THERE are ſword-fiſh, or ſaw-fiſh, as well as other large fiſh about Iceland; but as nothing peculiar is obſervable in them, I will omit further ſpeaking of them *.

CHAP. LXIX.

Concerning ſea-bulls, and ſea-cows.

IT is commonly reported, that the noiſe and bellowing of theſe animals make the cows aſhore run mad; but none here ever ſaw any of theſe ſuppoſed animals, or noticed the bad effects of their bellowing.

CHAP. LXX.

Concerning the ſeal.

A VAST many ſeals are ſeen about this iſland, which the inhabitants diſtinguiſh by the names of land-ſeals, iſland-ſeals, and Greenland ſeals. The firſt the ſmalleſt, and moſt common, are always near the land, and run up the creeks and rivers to hunt the ſalmon, ſalmon-trout, trout, and ſuch nice fiſh. Iſland-ſeals are the largeſt, and ſo called, becauſe they harbour in the little iſlands about the coaſt, and prefer thoſe that are uninhabited and deſolate, in order to be quiet and at reſt. The Greenland are as large as the iſland-ſeals, but yet are thought to be of a different ſpecies. They arrive annually in the month of December, eſpecially about the northern parts of the country, and generally ſtay till May, at which time thoſe that eſcape

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the ſaw-fiſh is ſo eager in purſuit of the ſeals, that they will often jump aſhore to eſcape them, and that he has been told, that the ſea-bull's head is like that of an ox, and body and legs like thoſe of a ſeal, and that their bellowing makes the land cows mad, or to run ſtaring after the ſound.

the Icelanders depart. They come in great numbers, and are caught in nets in ſome of the bays and creeks where they harbour. Twenty or thirty nets, each full twenty fathom long, are ſo ranged like a wilderneſs or decoy, that they cannot well eſcape, but muſt be caught in ſome of them. When the people draw their nets, they ſometimes find two hundred of them, and ſeldom under ſixty, each of which they value at two rixdollars, they yield a deal of train-oil, and their ſkins are very fine. In the diſtrict of Oefiord, the inhabitants ſeldom uſe nets, but kill them with a harpoon, at which they are very dextrous, and get a great many. They can take their aim at forty or fifty yards diſtance, and throw a harpoon faſtened to a line, and hit their mark. The Greenland ſeals are ten foot long, and few under four. I don't find that they appear in any other part of the iſland, perhaps they may weſtward; but what I have related is certainly true. The iſland ſeals are caught in abundance about the uninhabited iſlands, where they think themſelves ſecure. Several men go together for this purpoſe to theſe iſlands, where they watch them when they come aſhore to baſk themſelves in the ſun. As ſoon as they perceive them laid out, they fall upon them with clubs, and knock them down, often to the amount of a hundred at a time. In the ſame manner they kill the land ſeals, which are not near ſo plenty as the Greenland, though met with all round the iſland. Such as are taken ſouthward are generally ſhot with a gun that carries a great way. This is an article that ought not to be omitted in a genuine deſcription of this iſland, the ſeals that are caught about it, being of great benefit and advantage to the inhabitants.

CHAP. LXXI.

Concerning freſh water fiſh.

I SHOULD be tedious, were I to enumerate the many rivers that abound with ſalmon in this iſland. In the northern Oefiord, Skagefiord, Hunnevatns, Borgefiord, Guldbringe, and Arnes diſtricts, vaſt quantities of ſalmon are taken, as alſo in other places, but not in ſuch abundance. It is a general remark, that where rivers run from the freſh water lakes in the

country frequented by trout, there ſalmon uſually go up from the ſea *. It is well known, that the ſalmon always go againſt the ſtream, and againſt any water-fall, and will jump to an incredible height over the falling current. Their way of catching ſalmon, is by a kind of machine, which they call ſalmon-cheſts, with covers, locks and keys. Theſe are put in the middle of each arm of the rivers that run to the ſea. The river is ſtopped up on each ſide of the cheſt, to prevent the ſalmon getting by, and on the ſide of the cheſt that turns to the ſea, there is an aperture big enough for the largeſt ſalmon to paſs through. Pieces of hoops are nailed cloſe to each other on the inſide, and about the edges of the aperture. They are ſharp-pointed within the cheſt, and are made pliable, that the ſalmon may eaſily bend them open, to make their way in. By their elaſticity, they ſpring together again when the ſalmon enter, and it is impoſſible for them to get back, the points of the hoops turning againſt them, and keeping them confined, till thoſe that are on the watch come and open the cover, and take them out alive †. In the river Heller, and in other ſmall rivers, they uſe nets for catching them, which they do in great plenty, by reaſon of the ſhoals of them that are met with in various parts of the iſland. Beſides ſalmon, are vaſt quantities of trout, and of three or four different ſorts in the lakes of Myvatne and Tingvalle, which are thirty or forty miles in circumference. Of this delicate fiſh they have ſuch abundance, eſpecially in Myvatne, that they dry and make flat-fiſh of them. They are exceeding good this way. Some ſalt them, and in ſome places there is ſuch plenty, that the people live upon them all the year round, dreſſing and making them palatable ſeveral different ways. I have eat very fine eels here, but the Icelanders in general, having an averſion to them, never trouble themſelves about them. It is not therefore known whether there be any great quantity. I do not think there are

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that near Holm in Ellera by Kleppee, as well as in other deep rivers, and where the water falls from the rocks, there are always ſalmon. Our author calls this river Heller, and ſays it may be always forded, and that there is no ſtrong current or water-fall in it.

† He alſo ſays, they catch ſalmon in what they call cheſts, which are laid a-croſs the rivers. Theſe cheſts are made of lathes nailed together, through which the ſalmon can make ſhift to paſs, but cannot return.

other

other ſorts of freſh water fiſh in Iceland; but as theſe are the niceſt and moſt delicate we have in Denmark, I thought them worth notice, and of great conſequence to Iceland.

CHAP. LXXII.

Concerning ſnakes.

NO ſnakes of any kind are to be met with throughout the whole iſland *.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Concerning inſects and vermin.

NO country on the globe is leſs troubled with inſects and ſuch ſort of vermin. Spiders there are a few, but beetles and horſe-flies are ſcarce known. The only troubleſome thing of the kind are gnats, which are pretty large, and in great numbers in the northern diſtrict, and coldeſt part of the country, eſpecially about the lake Myvatne, which from thence derives its name †. They torment the people as well as the cattle, and travellers are obliged to hang a piece of gauze over their face to keep them off; for their ſting ſmarts to a great degree. This proves that the cold is not too ſevere for ſuch ſmall inſects to breed and live in. The northern diſtrict abounding more in wood, gnats are more frequent there, chiefly by the ſide of rivers where buſhes grow. I before obſerved, that where fiſh is cured, a great many flies will gather about them, when they lie out to dry. No other ſorts of inſects are met with. When much dry weather has happened, and it afterwards rains, worms will appear in abundance, crawling about the ground, as in other countries. Another ſort of worm appears in very rainy weather, which as the inhabitants imagine, falls with the rain ‡. It is

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, it is owing to the exceſſive cold that no ſnakes are found in Iceland.

† The ſame Author ſays, that this country breeds but few inſects on account of the long and exceſſive cold, and for want of trees and buſhes; ſuch as it does, are chiefly horſe-flies, which he tells us lay their eggs in the noſtrils, and the innermoſt edge of the *Foramen ani* of cattle, where they are hatched by the natural heat of the animal.

‡ He alſo ſays, that when it rains, ſo many rain-worms, *Lumbrici Terreſtres*, appear, that people think they come down with the rain.

green,

green, and in ſhape and ſize like a ſilk-worm. When about half grown, they hurt the graſs very much wherever they fall. However, they are not common, and it is but a little ſpot of ground they occupy.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Concerning mice.

THERE are a great many mice in this iſland; for as all are obliged to lay up a ſtock of proviſion in their houſes, the mice find ſufficient ſtore. The merchants, who leave the factories in the winter, lock up their houſes during that time, and at their return in the ſpring, find by their proviſions, that they have had many gueſts, their tubs of flour being partly emptied, and their dried fiſh gnawed and eaten by them. Undoubtedly, they can endure the cold; for no fire is kept all the time in theſe houſes *.

CHAP. LXXV.

Concerning the ſun when above and below the horizon.

IN the northern part of the iſland, taking in the diviſions of Hunnevatns, Skagefiord, and Oefiord, the ſun is not ſeen conſtantly above the horizon at any time. This is only perceived

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, very few mice can live in Iceland, upon account of the piercing cold and ſcarcity of nouriſhment in the ground, where they preſently dig into ſulphur, or come againſt a rock. He relates a ſtory told him by a perſon who averred that he had ſeveral times made the experiment, and found it matter of fact. This was in the church-yard of the ancient cloyſter or abbey of Widöe, which has this peculiar property, that as ſoon as a mouſe is let go upon the ground, it inſtantly expires. His opinion in the caſe is, that the ſulphureous vapours, by exhaling ſtronger here than any where elſe, muſt be the chief cauſe of the death of the animal, and ſo much the more, as the ground all over the iſland is nothing but ſulphur, with a lay of mould over it, and this church-yard impregnated perhaps therewith in a ſtronger degree than any where elſe, which may eaſily be diſcovered on the ſpot, either with a candle, if not too dangerous, or by digging in the ground and ſmelling to it. Our author turns this ſtory into ridicule, and aſſures us, there is no ſulphur in the ground at Widöe; but that it is one of the fineſt and moſt fertile iſlands about Iceland, and that if there was ſulphur, it could not poſſibly bear ſuch fine graſs as it does. He ſays, that by ſmelling to the ground, he could not diſcover the leaſt odour of ſulphur in it. Beſides, it was formerly the reſidence of ſome dainty monks, who, as experienced in the art of indulging themſelves, would have made choice of a wholſomer and more pleaſant ſpot to reſide in, if this did not ſerve their purpoſe.

in

in the extreme northern points at cape de Nord, and at Langeneſs, where the ſun is ſeen, ſome time before the ſummer ſolſtice, and ſome time after, perpetually above the horizon, and in appearance about the height of a man *. In the ſouth part of the iſland we reckon the ſun's altitude at the winter ſolſtice, about two degrees above the horizon, including refraction. I was not at the northern part of the iſland, but ſome learned and ingenious men, who lived there many years, informed me, that in the ſhorteſt day in winter, they ſee the ſun one hour above the horizon, and have four hours day-light, beſides twilight. This is the actual caſe to the northward; but not in the moſt extreme northern points. In the diviſions of Strand and Iſefiords, the days are ſhorter, but not ſo ſhort as to be deſtitute of *refractionis beneficio*. An hour and a half, or three quarters twilight, continue during two entire months; but no ſuch place is known ſouthward, the ſun at the winters ſolſtice being ſeen three hours above the horizon, and the days full ſix hours long; for *crepuſculum matutinum & veſpertinum*, or the break of day in the morning, and twilight in the evening, continue much longer in Iceland than in Denmark; becauſe the ſun is a great while before it riſes and ſets, going a long way, as it were, cloſe under the horizon before it entirely diſappears, that is, the circle it deſcribes under the horizon, being more oblique than in Denmark, or more ſouthern parts, where it riſes and ſets more perpendicularly, and therefore makes the *crepuſculum* of a ſhorter duration †. Conſequently, the ſun's drawing near to the horizon,

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that on the north ſide of the iſland from the middle of June, to the latter end of July, the ſun is perpetually above the horizon, and to appearance the outer ring is upwards of a man's height from the ſurface of the ſea above the horizon.

Our author argues againſt this aſſertion, and ſays, that even illiterate people know that the ſun's altitude is the ſame at an equal diſtance from the tropic on either ſide; and as the ſun enters the tropic the 21ſt of June, there are at moſt but ſix days from the middle of that month; but from the time the ſun enters the tropic to the latter end of July are forty-one days, conſequently there muſt be a great miſtake in this account.

† Mr. Anderſon ſays, that in December and January, the ſun is entirely inviſible, except on the high rocks that turn to the ſun, where a little light may appear, and this undoubtedly only in conſequence of *refractionis beneficii*, or a twilight of one hour and a half; or three quarters. Our author obſerves, that here is a like miſtake in regard to the time of the ſun's being inviſible, as was before about the time of his being conſtantly above the horizon. The ſun cannot be ſo many days inviſible under the horizon,

zon, and leaving it much quicker than where the circle is more oblique, muſt be the reaſon why the days or day-light in Iceland, is much longer in proportion to the time of the ſun's being above the horizon than in more ſouthern parts. Although I knew it to be ſo, I could not imagine it had ſo great an effect as I experienced, being ſurpriſed to find the days almoſt as long here at the winter ſolſtice as in Copenhagen, though the ſun was not ſo long above the horizon. Hence it may alſo be accounted for, why the days increaſe faſter in Iceland, and particularly after the days and nights are equal. In the beginning of May, hardly any night paſſes but one may travel and do buſineſs as in the day-time, and in the middle of May, one may ſee to read all night, and that even in the ſouth part of the iſland. Northward it begins ſooner, and is much lighter.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Concerning the aurora borealis, *or north light.*

THE north light appears in every reſpect, after the ſame manner it does in Denmark, except that it is more frequent, and happens without any rule or order, not depending of the days lengthening or ſhortening *. Neither does it appear juſt upon the ſun's ſetting; for I have often not obſerved it till eight, nine or ten o'clock at night. Sometimes it has laſted only an hour, ſometimes longer, and ſometimes it has appeared by intervals all night; but not always ſo. It appears as bright as in Denmark, and is very ſerviceable to travellers, but not ſufficient light to do any labour or work by †. Nothing invariable is ob-

horizon as he is viſibly above; for the refraction makes the ſun appear longer above the horizon in the ſummer than he actually is, and *vice verſa* to appear fewer days under the horizon in winter than he ought. Notwithſtanding Mr. Anderſon makes the ſun remain half a month longer below the horizon in winter than above it in ſummer, which is quite againſt the nature of the thing; for there may be places where the ſun is above the horizon eight days conſtantly at the ſummer ſolſtice, but never quite inviſible at the winter ſolſtice, and both from the refraction which we know is very ſtrong at the horizon.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, as the days decreaſe in Iceland, the north light begins to appear, and encreaſes in duration and brightneſs as the days decreaſe, lightening all night long in the winter, and gradually diſappearing as the days begin to increaſe.

† The ſame Author ſays, when the ſky is clear of ſnow, rain, and clouds, or when a bright ſtar-light ſky appears, the ſun being ſet, and only twilight, then the north light is ſeen, which laſts all night, flaſhing and dancing ſo bright, that it does not only reſemble the light and brightneſs of a full moon, but even ſurpaſſes it.

ſervable

ſervable in the ſhooting forth of its rays. I have as often ſeen it ſhoot forth from the ſouth as from the north, and it often appears in a bright broad bow from eaſt to weſt, and will remain ſo a good while. Sometimes it plays all over the ſky, ſhooting all its rays to the zenith, and ſeldom fixes in clear and diſtinct bows to the ſouth and north, as it frequently does in Denmark *. The Icelanders have no notion of its foretelling what weather will happen, farther, than if coloured and playing about, they then think it will be windy; if ſtill and bright, they expect fine weather; and if the bow remains the whole evening in the ſouth, and afterwards in the north, they imagine either rain or ſnow will fall; but theſe conjectures are liable to great miſtakes, neither do they depend upon them. I cannot ſay, that the Icelanders think the north lights more frequent now than formerly, though it is thought ſo in Denmark †. The learned Mayran has publiſhed an excellent treatiſe on the *aurora borealis*, or north light.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Concerning thunder and meteors.

IT thunders very ſeldom in Iceland. In the north thunder ſometimes happens in ſummer; but in the other parts of the iſland, not till about Michaelmas, and very rarely in winter. During the whole time I continued in Iceland, I heard it thunder but once, and this only three or four claps about noon, in the middle of June. I allow it may have thundered in other parts of the iſland that year; for Iceland is ſo large, that the thunder cannot be heard every where; ſo that upon the whole,

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the north light always ſhoots from the north or north-weſt, to the ſouth, and ſometimes fills the whole ſky.

† He alſo aſſerts, that as far as he can ſee, it is plain and demonſtrable, the north light can have no other origin than the ſtrong ſulphureous vapours, which readily take fire, and muſt be very high in the air, becauſe ſeen at ſuch a great diſtance. In warm climates, ſuch vapours take fire and vaniſh in lightening before they get to any great height; but here near the north pole, on account of the great coldneſs of the earth, they aſcend to the uppermoſt part of the atmoſphere, where being collected, condenſed, and compreſſed, at laſt by frequent colliſions take fire, and then like a fine piece of fire-work, dart their rays about. Our author ſays, that the learned Mayran does not derive the cauſe from the bowels of the earth, but traces it much higher.

it

it is plain, that not much thunder happens in this island, and that when it does, it is neither peculiar to summer nor winter *. The thunder at Copenhagen is by far stronger, as I am credibly informed by those that have heard it several times in both places. *Ignis fatuus*, *ignes lambentes*, and such like meteors, are seldom seen in Iceland, the air being in general too clear for collecting them †. It is true, I have seen stars shoot, but not so frequently as at Copenhagen.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Concerning parhelions, or mock suns.

I NEVER saw but two parhelions in Iceland, both which happened in the month of April, and were succeeded by fine weather ‡. The first was in April 1750, at which time two coloured suns appeared about the sun, and were attended with mild thawing weather. The second I observed in April 1751. Both were bright in the forenoon, and one having passed before the sun in the ring, vanished in the afternoon. The other was afterwards seen only behind the sun. This parhelion was succeeded by fine mild and calm weather, as it had been before for some time. I never saw any other in Iceland. I have been told by some, that they appear but seldom, and when they do, it is most commonly in the spring of the year, and the people as well as in Denmark, think they bode bad weather which does not always follow more in one place than in the other.

* Mr. Anderson assigns the same reason for there being but little thunder in Iceland in the summer, as he does for the *aurora borealis*; but adds, that it is by far more violent in winter.

† The same author says when it snows, there appears in particular a number of *ignes lambentes*, &c. Undoubtedly in a country where they deal so much in train and fish, there cannot want matter to produce these appearances. Such flames and lights as they appear to be in the dark, adhere to all their clubs and sticks, masts, sails, and oars, hats and caps, or any thing else. The poor people, simple and stupid as in most countries, are frightened by this fire, though they cannot light any thing by it, or ever saw an instance of the kind. As soon as they take notice of it, they run into their houses, shut the doors, and are sorely afraid lest it should get to their hearths, and incorporate with the other fire, and so set the whole building in flames.

‡ He also says, that about the latter end of summer, parhelions often appear, which are succeeded by stormy and bad weather, as the people usually prognosticate.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Concerning the ſeaſons of the year.

THE meteorological tables hereto annexed, plainly ſhew when the ſeaſons change, and from them it may appear, that in the year 1750 and 1751, the ſpring-ſeaſon was very favourable *. Graſs with other plants began to ſhoot both theſe years in the middle of April. The autumn was alſo very favourable, and as fine and as mild as ever I ſaw in Denmark, which I was very much ſurpriſed at. The ſame happened in 1749. The firſt nights froſt was then not till the 29th of October. The day following there was ſome ſnow, which only fell that day, the weather afterwards becoming for ſome time rainy. In 1750, the 9th of October, was the firſt of froſt and ſnow in the night; but the ſame ceaſed in a few days, and the weather was very mild again for a conſiderable time. In regard to the ſpring, my obſervations ſhew, that on the 15th of April 1750, it began to be clear and calm, and fine ſpring weather enſued, juſt as in Denmark. In 1751, it began about the middle of April, and continued fine and mild, the graſs ſpringing up in many places the beginning of the month; and indeed, finer weather could not be wiſhed for. The thermometer all the year round will confirm how good the ſeaſons are, which I could not have imagined, had I not known it by experience. My obſervations will alſo ſufficiently demonſtrate, that the tranſition from ſummer to winter is not ſo ſudden, but that there is an intervening ſpring and autumn. The Icelanders reckon their ſummer from the Thurſday that falls between the 18th and 24th of April, and their winter from the Friday between the 18th and 24th of October. They may compute ſo; but nature will not hold to that ſtandard; heat and cold ſcarce ever admitting ſo ſudden a tranſition; and thus it is their ſpring and autumn muſt happen when the days and nights are equal, which time they themſelves often call by the name of ſpring and autumn. Though the Ice-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the Icelanders have but the two ſeaſons of ſummer and winter, which ſuddenly change from one to the other, without any intermediate milder weather, as ſpring or autumn.

landers reckon their ſeaſons in this manner, which makes ſummer and winter, except one day, of equal length; yet it muſt be allowed, that the winter is much longer. It is ſo even in Denmark, and of conſequence ſhould be of greater continuance here. It ſnows and hails ſometimes in the ſummer, which it equally does in Denmark. How great the heat is in ſummer, may be determined by the meteorological obſervations. It is certainly very warm ſometimes in the ſummer, but I cannot ſay that it ever is ſo ſultry, that there is a neceſſity of throwing off all cloaths. When the days were hot, I found the nights ſo in proportion, which at that time cannot be very cold, the ſun being but three hours below the horizon *. A little ſnow or hail may happen to fall in the ſummer, but it does not come of a ſudden, and may be perceived ſome days before, by the coldneſs of the air, which is alſo obſervable in Norway and Denmark. A like quantity of ſnow does not fall every year, ſome years being very ſnowy, and others not: neither does it ſnow all over the iſland with one and the ſame wind, each place having a particular wind that brings ſnow and rain †. The two winters I was there, eſpecially the laſt, but little ſnow fell in the ſouth part of the iſland, and not ſo much as commonly at Copenhagen. It hardly ſnowed above two days together, and in froſty weather perhaps not for a fortnight or three weeks. When it thaws, the ſnow is preſently gone, and the cattle are turned out to feed, and even find ſome nouriſhment on the ground, during the whole winter. In the north the ſnow is in much greater abundance, and ſometimes falls very thick and heavy, burying the houſes, eſpecially where they are ſituated among rocks, (from which the ſnow tumbles down) and making all the lower parts level. Though this ſometimes happens in ſome few places, it cannot from thence be inferred, that the whole iſland is in this condition, it being evident, that to the ſouthward, and

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, it is ſo hot in the day time in ſummer, that the people are obliged to throw off all their cloaths; and in the night ſo exceſſively cold, that they cannot cover themſelves ſufficiently; and in the morning, he adds, all the country round is ſeen covered with ſnow.

† The ſame Author ſays, that vaſt quantities of ſnow fall in the winter; that it ſnows moſt commouly with eaſterly winds, and that the houſes and fields, &c. are all covered with heaps of ſnow.

other

other parts, the like ſeldom, or ever happens. In the north, a north wind generally brings ſnow along with it, as does alſo the Ice that comes floating from Greenland, which beſides occaſions a ſharp nipping cold, and often very ſenſibly felt in the ſouth. As the north wind brings ſnow to the northward, ſo in the ſame manner other parts of the iſland have their particular winds, which blow from the ſea. Hence it cannot be properly ſaid, that ſuch a wind occaſions ſuch weather all over the iſland; becauſe every part of this great iſland having ſomething peculiar to it, it is not ſo eaſy to give a genuine and faithful deſcription, which requires a very ſtrict enquiry, and thorough examination. In the months of February and March, very ſevere weather ſometimes happens, and often to the north in April *. But generally ſpeaking, the month of April is very mild, and though the preceding were very ſevere, which may be ſeen in the meteorological obſervations, ſharp froſts having exiſted from time to time in the winter months of 1751, that is, in January, February, and March, yet April was very mild and fine. It may alſo be ſeen, that in the year 1750 and 1751, ſouth and eaſt winds blew chiefly in April, but very little north wind, eſpecially the laſt year; and what is moſt to be wondered at is, that of the few north winds that blew, ſcarce any were attended with froſts, except in the night time, and theſe but inconſiderable.

CHAP. LXXX.

Concerning the weather.

MANY days, and ſometimes weeks, paſs without any perceptible briſk gale of wind, the weather being quite calm and ſerene, as the meteorological tables may ſhew †. The wind is changeable here as in other countries, but not generally ſo high; though I will allow, that the weather is frequently

* Mr. Anderſon ſays he has been informed, that they have moſt exceſſive cold weather, particularly in April, as then north winds conſtantly blow, and bring with them more and more ſenſibly piercing and cutting icy particles from the more remote icy mountains under the north pole.

† He alſo ſays, that the wind in this iſland is never ſettled, but continually changing and veering about.

more

more ſtormy than in Denmark, which is partly owing to the ſituation of the mountains. It may be calm in one place, and perhaps ten or twelve Engliſh miles farther, exceeding tempeſtuous *. During my ſtay in the iſland, two very great ſtorms happened. When the weather is fine in ſummer, the night is frequently uſhered in with a land-wind all over the iſland, and between nine and eleven in the forenoon, generally comes a ſea breeze, which laſts till five in the afternoon. Theſe land-winds and ſea breezes, are in no reſpect tempeſtuous, neither are they attended with heavy rains, or other inclemencies of the air. During the land-winds, the weather ſets generally fair; but the ſea breezes often bring with them rain or ſnow, according to the time of the year. Thus a ſouth-eaſt, or ſouth-weſt wind uſually brings rain or ſnow to the ſouthward, whilſt to the northward there is fine, clear, froſty, or dry weather; and *vice verſa*, a north wind cauſes ſnow or rain to the northward, whilſt the ſouth parts enjoy fine dry weather. At Beſſeſted ſome high winds have happened as well with north and north-eaſt winds, as with ſouth-eaſt.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Concerning the ebb and flood, or the tides.

THE ebbing and flowing of the tide, is the ſame as in other countries, that is, twice in twenty-four hours, and changing every ſix. The tides are always higheſt about the new and full moon, and particularly when the days and nights are of equal length. The ebb and flood are called by the Icelanders *flod* and *fiöre*. It ſeems as if it were a rule in Iceland, that the wind, rain, and ſnow, ſhould, each at times, increaſe with the flood in this manner, that if the wind riſes a little at ebb-tide, it grows ſtronger and ſtronger with the flood; and though it may ſeem to be allayed when the tide is out, yet it generally riſes again on the return of the flood, and gradually increaſes as the water ſwells: but if it be ſtill, when the tide is coming in, it

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that a north-weſt wind brings fine weather, at leaſt to the ſouthward, and on the contrary, a ſouth-weſt bad weather; but a ſouth-eaſt, very great ſtorms.

moſt

moſt commonly continues ſo. With regard to the height of the tide-water, I have obſerved, that at the higheſt ſpring tides it riſes to ſixteen feet, and at other times to about twelve.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Concerning the ſea water.

THE ſea-water round this iſland, at leaſt in ſome places, is much ſalter than in other countries, and there is good reaſon to think ſo, by its leaving in ſummer the rocks incruſtated with ſalt, when the tide is down, and the moiſture evaporated. The country people ſcrape it off with knives, and in holes in the cliffs at low water, find it ſometimes in great abundance. It appears by ancient deeds of donations in catholic times, to the clergy of eſtates and privileges, that among other things, the emoluments ariſing from ſalt-works were aſſigned them: even certain tracts of land, as Langeneſs and other places, deſtined for the ſame purpoſe, have been annexed to the biſhopric in the north, and ſtill belong to it. To this may be added, the experiments made to refine ſalt to greater advantage than in Denmark, which ſufficiently demonſtrates, that the ſea water here, contains more ſalt than is uſual in other places. It never freezes to ſuch a degree in Iceland, ſo as to cover the ſea about the ſhores with ice: the reaſon is, becauſe the ſea runs almoſt every where quite up to the land, which, together with a conſiderable ebb and flow, ſo keeps the water in agitation, that it cannot admit of being frozen, even by the moſt intenſe cold. It is true, notwithſtanding that in ſmall creeks and bays with a narrow entrance, the ſea water is often quite frozen up, chiefly upon account of its being ſheltered by the land from the boiſterous waves of the ocean. Hence it is, that greater quantities of ſea water are frozen in the ſouth than in the north; becauſe abounding more in creeks and bays; but it has not been known in the memory of man, that the ſea was ever covered with ice, ſo as to hinder the iſlanders from going out to fiſh. The only ice that incommodes them in the north, and hinders them from putting out to ſea, is that which comes floating from Greenland; ſometimes

ſpreading itſelf many miles about the north coaſt, and in appearance, like another country joined thereto, and ſometimes filling the eye with the reſemblance of mountains and dales, with live animals, flying and clambering up and down, as falcons, bears, foxes, &c *. This ice occaſions exceſſive cold, and thick fogs, in the northern parts, which alſo in ſome meaſure extend to the ſouthern; for when a cold ſpring happens, the inhabitants immediately conclude, that great quantities of Greenland ice lie to the northward; and hence it is, that thoſe who have been only in thoſe parts, may imagine it is ſo all round the iſland.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Concerning the climate of Iceland, and the conſtitution of the inhabitants.

FROM my meteorological obſervations, and what I remarked relating to the weather, it is plain, that Iceland is a healthy country to live in. I can partly avouch by my own experience, that the air and weather of this country will agree better with a ſtranger, than the air and weather in Denmark would with an Icelander †. The ſummer's heat in Denmark would be rather too much for him, though not much hotter there than here; whereas the ſummer in Iceland would be quite agreeable to any foreigner, the air being neither thick nor ſultry, nor the winters in general colder than in Denmark. The only difference I find between Denmark and Iceland is, that in the latter, ſtormy and windy weather is more frequent. But it cannot from thence be concluded that the country is unhealthy; rather the reverſe ſhould take place, as by theſe winds and ſtorms the air is purified, and rendered more wholeſome ‡. The Ice-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the ſea is ſalter than elſewhere about Iceland, which he attributes to the exceſſive cold that freezes ſo much of the ſea-water without the ſalt into vaſt flakes. The high winds by carrying away the better part of theſe flakes, whatever is left behind muſt of conſequence abound with much ſalt; therefore the ſea-water about Iceland may be deemed ſalter than in other countries.

† The ſame Author is of opinion, that Iceland is a healthy country for the natives, and thoſe that from their early youth have been accuſtomed to the air and weather.

‡ He alſo ſays, they live to a great age, and many of them to a hundred and upwards, enjoying life chearful and undiſturbed, and being very little acquainted with the weakneſſes and ailments that attend old age in other countries.

landers

landers are endowed with good bodily ſtrength, by being inured to hard labour from their youth, but not from childhood; for whilſt children, they are kept as tender, and are taken as much care of as the children in Denmark: but when the lads are big and ſtrong enough to row a boat, and to go a fiſhing, they muſt then enter upon a ſcene of toil and labour, which is very hard, eſpecially in the fiſhing ſeaſons. Till they attain the ſufficient degree of age and ſtrength for being capable to go out a fiſhing, they are kept within doors, as are alſo the women, and therefore cannot bear much cold or hardſhip. Hence it may be a ſubject of ſurprize, how the men afterwards are able to ſuffer ſo much, not being brought up thereto from their infancy. The Icelanders, as I ſaid, are endowed with good bodily ſtrength; but this ſtrength continues only from the age of twenty to fifty, at which period it is uſual with them to fall into a decay, by reaſon of the various diſorders that come upon them, and at laſt put an end to their lives. Conſumptions and aſthmas, the reigning diſorders among them, are occaſioned chiefly by the many hardſhips they endure at ſea in fiſhing, and their careleſsneſs of preſerving their health. In the latter reſpect, they do not mind jumping into the ſea to ſave their boat from running aground, or receiving damage againſt the rocks, and frequently keep on their wet cloaths, even in froſt and ſnow, without changing any thing. It is very rare to ſee any one in this iſland live to a hundred years, or even to eighty. Some may live to that age and enjoy health, but the generality are weak and ſickly in their old age, and very few turned of fifty, can boaſt of much health. Coughs and conſumptions ſo afflict them, that none hardly ever wear as well, or have ſuch florid complexions as the people of Denmark. In the fiſhing ſeaſons, they are obliged to toil very hard; and at other times they can do nothing, being ſeveral months in the winter quite idle. Thus by not being conſtantly in excerciſe, the return of labour becomes too heavy and too fatiguing *. Moderate exerciſe contributes to health, but too hard labour weakens, waſtes and ſhortens life. As high living

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, they lead their lives in ignorance and ſimplicity, without any great care, living on a ſimple, mean diet, and always employed in bodily exerciſe.

breeds

breeds diſeaſes, and makes people old before their time, ſo likewiſe does a too poor and mean food, which cannot yield ſufficient nouriſhment to recruit waſted ſpirits and ſtrength. Plain and ſubſtantial food moderately uſed, ſtrengthens the body, and is productive of long life; but theſe people cannot even well afford that, being moſtly poor, and ſome of them having many children, and a wife to provide for. The women are not uſed to any heavy exerciſe, or hard labour; for excepting the hay-harveſt, their other work is chiefly done by them ſitting; ſuch as the cleaning and combing of their wool, ſpinning and knitting of gloves, ſtockings, &c. weaving a kind of coarſe cloth, and making their cloaths, ſhoes, and ſuch work, as requires no great bodily ſtrength. As it commonly happens in moſt countries, that peaſants and labouring people have the beſt teeth, ſo alſo this is remarkable among the poorer ſort of Icelanders, who cannot ſpoil them with high ſeaſoned things, and other dainties, being obliged to content themſelves with a coarſe loaf of rye, which ſcowers their teeth, and leaves them in no want of bruſhes or powders for this purpoſe *. The ſame effect they experience in their dried and well beaten ſtock-fiſh. The women are delicate and chilly, and though their work requires no ſtrength, excepting the hay-harveſt, I do not think, that they properly can be called ſtrong and healthy. In many caſes they ſtand in need of a phyſician. They have ſometimes hard labours, and many of them die in child-bed for want of the aſſiſtance of ſenſible and experienced midwives †. In their beſt times, they generally keep their bed unmoved eight days, and many muſt even keep it longer, and ſuffer a great deal by the ignorance of their midwives; and it is not uncommon at thoſe times, for a poor woman to be deprived of her health for ever after.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays the Icelanders in general have fine white and ſound teeth.

† The ſame Author ſays, the women are as ſturdy and as ſtrong as the men, and that they have generally eaſy labours, and bathe themſelves as ſoon as it is over, and go about their uſual buſineſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Concerning the prevailing diſeaſes in Iceland.

FROM what has been obſerved in the foregoing chapter of the men, when turned of fifty, being troubled with hectic diſorders, and the women ſubject to very hard labours, which are attended with many accidents; it may appear, that the Icelanders, as well as the reſt of mankind, are liable to various diſeaſes. They call moſt of their diſeaſes *landfarſot*, which anſwers what the common people in Denmark call by the general name of *fevers*; the *landfarſot* being properly not very different from a fever in its ſymptoms. *Spedalſkhed*, or the leproſy, another diſeaſe, which many are infected with, is for the moſt part hereditary, but not commonly infectious *. This is not the diſeaſe which goes by that name in Denmark, but rather a ſcurvy, of which ſeveral have been cured by a medicine diſcovered by a learned Icelander. Cholics, conſumptions, and hypochondriac diſorders, are more epidemical among them, and would make good work for a number of phyſicians, if the poor people could afford to employ them. The leproſy is the moſt prevailing diſeaſe, which continues, as it were, rivetted in them, till they are otherwiſe worn out with hard labour and age. As it is hereditary, I don't apprehend that their diet and manner of living, is the cauſe of it; for they are not ſo uncleanly a people as they have been repreſented by ſome travellers; and though they are afflicted with various diſorders, it cannot be denied, but that they are ſound in body and conſtitution, which are not impaired, but by their many hardſhips and great labour, which at laſt expoſe them to thoſe complicated diſorders †. When the Icelanders are

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that fevers and other diſeaſes are ſeldom heard of in Iceland, and that there is hardly ſuch a thing known as a phyſician or ſurgeon, their deficiency being abundantly compenſated by the many excellent herbs and wholeſome mineral waters, which the Icelanders continually drink without thinking of their ſalubrious qualities. To theſe may be added, the conſtant winds that cleanſe and purify the air; the clear, dry and long cold weather, and the innate robuſtneſs of the inhabitants, together with (as it has been before obſerved) their excellent digeſtion.

† The ſame Author ſays, that their common diſeaſes are the cholic and leproſy, which are eaſily accounted for by their coarſe and filthy food, and their naſty way of living.

taken ill, they ſubmit themſelves to God, and leave nature to help itſelf, few among them having any medicines, or knowing how to apply them. However, when they feel ſickneſs, they always take ſome boiled milk made into whey, and ſet aſide the uſe of tobacco and ſpirituous liquors, except the patient be ſo habituated to the ſame, that he cannot do without them *. The reaſons for their not having phyſicians, may alſo take place with regard to ſurgeons, though they frequently ſtand in need of ſuch, upon account of the misfortunes that ſometimes befal them from broken limbs or the like. Their caſe in theſe circumſtances muſt be very deplorable, ſo much the more, as ſcarce one knows how to apply a proper remedy, for want of which they often periſh, or after enduring a deal of pain are miſerably cured †. They are not ſo robuſt and hardy that nothing can hurt them; for they are human beings, and experience the ſenſations common to all mankind; and the ſevere cold and ſharp air, are of no ſervice to any of the external hurts and ſores they may receive.

CHAP. LXXXV.

How they bring up their children.

WHEN children are put to the breaſt, they are let to ſuck as long as is uſual in other countries; but the far greater part are brought up by hand. The Icelanders are as tender and as careful of their children, as I ever ſaw any parents. They have cradles for them, as in other countries, and theſe of two ſorts, ſome that rock, and others that ſwing. They give the children the beſt milk, not ſkimmed, and never when turned into whey ‡. The milk they are taught to ſuck out of a horn, in the manner they do in Denmark, to bring them up by hand.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, if any of them are taken ill, milk only warm from the cow is adminiſtred to refreſh them, beſides a little tobacco to chew, and a large dram of brandy to put their ſtomach in order.

† The ſame Author ſays, they are ſo hardy and robuſt, that they do not regard a little hurt; becauſe the greater part of their external hurts ſoon heal of themſelves, probably by reaſon of the cold and clear air.

‡ He alſo ſays, they ſet their children on the ground, and by them a little veſſel with whey, into which they ſtick a pipe, tied round with thread, or a thick quill, and a bit of bread, if they have it, to ſtrengthen the child: thus when the child wakes, or ſhews ſigns of hunger, they turn it about to the veſſel, and put the pipe in its mouth, and let it ſuck as long as it has occaſion.

When they carry the children to church to be baptized, which is ſometimes very remote from their habitations, they generally take ſuch a horn or a phial filled with milk, with a rag tied round for the child to ſuck through *. In this manner they bring up the children with milk till they are turned of a year old, except there is ſuch a ſcarcity, that it cannot be had, which happens in ſome ſeaſons of the year, eſpecially among the poor. Beſides the uſe of cradles, as I before obſerved, they likewiſe dreſs them up in ſwaddling cloaths, as they do in Denmark, and ſeldom coat them till they are nine or ten weeks old †. The women carefully tend and nurſe them, and carry them about in arms, and in all reſpects, act the part of tender and fond nurſes. The children are all ſtraight and well limbed, hardly any ſuch thing being ſeen as a cripple among them, and I myſelf never remarked any hunch-backed, lame, or with other defects, from careleſsneſs in bringing them up.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Concerning their manner of dreſſing victuals.

THEY generally boil their fiſh more than is cuſtomary in Denmark, and alſo boil it in ſea-water taken along the coaſt, which is conſiſtent with reaſon, and as far as I know better. All their victuals they eat without ſalt, as before obſerved, and this too by choice; for though many can afford it, they do not uſe it for this purpoſe. Their chief ſauce is butter, of which they conſume great quantities ‡. They alſo over boil their meat, of

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, when they carry their children to be baptized, or to any diſtance in the country, they dip a rag in whey, and put it in the child's mouth to feed on; but when the children are three quarters of a year old, they make them eat the ſame food as they do themſelves.

† The ſame Author ſays, that cradles and ſwaddling cloaths are things not known to the Icelanders: for as ſoon as the children are a fortnight old, they put them in a jacket and trowſers, and let them lie crawling on the ground, till they grow big enough to get up and walk. In this miſerable manner they are brought up, and hardened from the womb, though no ſuch thing as a cripple is ſeen among them, or at leaſt very rarely. Hence we may plainly ſee, how friendly nature alone will operate where a true confidence is repoſed, and ſhe is left at liberty; but our Author ſays, that if there was not proper care taken of them, accidents and hurts would be attended with the ſame ill conſequences as in any other countries.

‡ He here again alledges, that their food is very coarſe and mean, their veſſels very naſty, and their manner of dreſſing ſtill worſe, and not fit for human creatures. The

of which they have plenty, and eat more by far than the Daniſh farmers, or others of the like ſort in many countries. In the parts that do not abound much in cattle, they exchange fiſh for fleſh. Undoubtedly here may be found ſeveral very poor, as in all countries, that cannot afford to ſtock themſelves againſt the winter, according to wiſh; but the generality of the farmers kill ten or twenty ſheep for their winter's proviſion, beſides ſome neat cattle. All their other victuals are conſumed freſh, but theſe they preſerve in the manner as has been deſcribed in the foregoing part of this treatiſe. I before obſerved, that in ſome places they have good turf, in others a deal of timber, which comes floating on the ſea to them, and in others little thickets, but almoſt every where buſhes, furz and heath; ſo that but few places are deſtitute of ſome ſort of fewel, and theſe particularly are ſuch tracts of land as project into the ſea, or are ſituate on the extreme part of the ſea coaſt. Here the inhabitants may be under ſome difficulty for want of firing, and the poor muſt make ſhift with ſea-weeds, and dried fiſh-bones *. However theſe caſes are extraordinary, and do not ſeem as if they deſerved to be mentioned. When they kill many ſheep together, they moſt commonly pickle the heads in their ſyre, a liquor already deſcribed, and as tart as vinegar. Theſe heads are nicely ſcraped, and boiled before they pickle them down, which is done in the ſame manner as in Denmark †. Afterwards for uſe, they fry them in a pan. I do not doubt but they may taſte tolerably well. The Icelanders are very fond of any thing that is fat, and ſome of the poorer people will eat the melted tallow or fat of their young

The ordinary food among the greater part is a bit of meat, boiled with the heads of cods, and other fiſh, which they cut off; though ſometimes they afford themſelves a couple of whole cod, which they throw into a pot, pour ſome ſea water on them, and when boiled a little, take and gobble up without any ſalt or ſpice for a reliſh.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, they eat neither fleſh nor fiſh while it is freſh catched or killed, but let it lie by till it begins to ſtink, otherwiſe it will not quicken their unpalatable tongues. The fuel with which they dreſs their victuals, makes the taſte ſtill more nauſeous, few having turf, and fewer wood; ſo that in general they burn fiſh, and other bones, over which they pour the ſediment of their oil to make them burn the better.

† He alſo ſays, their moſt delicate diſh is a ſheep's head, which they only ſinge the wool off, and then put in the hot aſhes to bake. When done enough, they eat it ſkin and all to the very bones. Our author ſays, nothing is wanting to this relation, but their eating bones and all, to make downright dogs of them. Mr. Anderſon adds, that they are ſuch vaſt lovers of butter and greaſe, that they will eat the very blubber of the whale, and the oil boiled out of the liver.

heifers

heifers or ſheep. Theſe poor people having been repreſented by ſome travellers and authors, as living in a very beſtial manner; I ſhall here briefly give an exact account of their way of living, and ordinary food.

A great quantity of freſh fiſh is eaten all over the country, except in the parts that lie too remote from the ſea, and the freſh lakes, of which there are but very few, as I before hinted. The quantity of fiſh dried or cured for keeping, is little in proportion to the great variety of different ſorts they get, and muſt eat freſh. The fiſh they dry and cure different ways, is chiefly for exportation, and the reſidue laid up for home conſumption, conſiſts moſtly of ſuch fiſh as have changed colour, do not look ſo clear and white, and are touched by the froſt, though in the main, full as well taſted, and as fit for uſe. They boil their fiſh generally too much, and uſe a great deal of butter. The dried or ſtock-fiſh, which they eat chiefly in winter, when they cannot get freſh, is well beaten before boiled, and cooked up with a good ſtore of melted butter. They alſo much uſe for food the milk of cows and ſheep, both raw and boiled, and they prepare of their cows milk their common drink called ſyre, and in the ſummer make great quantities to ſerve them all the year. The curds and ſweet milk they feed their ſervants with, as well as with fiſh, and alſo allow them butter. They thicken up their milk with barley, or other grain, and with flour make haſty pudding. They put barley, or other grain, in their broth, for want of herbs and ſpices. In ſome places they have cabbage, which they boil in their broth. They uſe barley in almoſt all their victuals, and particularly for making a ſort of haſty pudding. Their freſh meat they roaſt or fry, but always firſt parboil it. Some make uſe of peas, and rye-meal, to make a diſh for the ſervants. Whatever they boil or fry in their ſtew-pan, is always quite freſh, and they rather over boil all their fiſh and fleſh-meat, becauſe it goes very much againſt them to eat any thing that is not thoroughly done. Their kitchen utenſils they generally have from Copenhagen. Their pots and kettles are of iron, braſs or copper, which they keep neat and ſweet. All of them dreſs their victuals very clean, except ſome few, who, no doubt, are as naſty as elſewhere, but a whole country ſhould

not be vilified, much less involved in the same scandal on their account. Those that have been abroad, and at Copenhagen, dress their victuals in the Danish manner, and live as nice as folks do there; others learn from them, and in all other respects, every one lives according to his inclinations and circumstances.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Concerning the scarcity of bread.

AS no husbandry is followed at present in Iceland, bread must be scarce, and of consequence not so universally the food of the meaner sort as in Denmark. However, it is not so very scarce, but that they may have it, and lay up a provision, each according to his abililies *. I before mentioned the quantity of bread and meal imported into each harbour, which is from 400 to 1000 tun † of flour, one third whereof is baked into bread, and though not sufficient for their daily subsistence, yet they cannot be said to be entirely without it. For celebrating feasts, weddings, and publick meetings, they are always provided with bread; and those that have lived at Copenhagen, not doing well without it, take care to have it all the year round. It is no saving to them, in not having a sufficiency of bread for their families: their housekeeping is the dearer for it, and their manner of feeding their servants, &c. is so expensive, that it would not answer even in Denmark. Each servant man is allowed to the amount of ten pounds of dried fish, and three pounds and a half of butter per week: but none are thus portioned except those that are sent on journies, or to the southward to fish. Such as continue at home, have a portion of fish and butter every day, or have fresh fish, and sometimes flesh-meat, broth, peas, and the like. The Icelanders by not having a sufficiency of bread, are obliged to use a deal of dried fish, but not to eat it as bread with other food. This fish is first well beaten, and eaten without boiling, with butter like a piece of bread. Spread over

* Mr. Anderson says, that the greater part of them, not being in circumstances to buy the meal which the Danish merchants import, are obliged to live without bread.

† A tun is eight skiepp, or bushels.

in

in this manner with butter, it has a very good relish, especially dried trout, whitings, &c. * Some of our Danish civil officers liked it so well, that they used it on their journies, and eat it with pleasure. The wild corn that grows in some places, especially in the district of Skaftefield, though not in any great quantity, makes very good flour and bread. It is very nourishing, and the Icelanders will not exchange a tun of it for a tun of Danish †. It shoots up in deep sand, where no grass will grow. In some places it stands very thin, in others pretty thick, and runs up two foot and a half high. The ears are long, and it grows much like the wheat in Denmark. As the Icelanders have no good mills to grind their corn, they dry it too much before the fire, even burn it a little, which makes the bread blacker than the rye bread is in Denmark.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Concerning their drink.

THE Icelanders are fond of clear water; but the water is not good every where, neither are every where mineral waters found ‡. The water that runs from Jokells none drink of, being very thick, black and stinking, as I elsewhere have observed. But though they love water, their chief liquor is syre, of which in summer they fill up many barrels to last all the winter. Those that keep a good stock of cattle, make it for sale. It is drank at first without any adulteration; but when it grows old, it becomes too sour, and they then mix water with it. This liquor agrees very well with them. As no corn is cultivated in the country, beer consequently must be very scarce, yet it may be had, and those that go to the trading towns or factories about business, are always sure to find some, of which they buy a certain quantity to indulge themselves

* Mr. Anderson says, that instead of bread, they eat dried stock-fish, and such as is not saleable. They only beat it a little, and eat it with butter; but when they have no butter, they take blubber, train or tallow, and spread it thereon.

† The same Author says, there is a wild corn that shoots up spontaneously among the grass, which they make bread of, but foreigners cannot eat it.

‡ He also says, they praise the water that runs from the top of the mountains, which is nothing but the ice and snow melted by the sun.

with

with at home. Some of them lay in ſeveral barrels at a time, and make uſe of it ſparingly all the year round. Thoſe that have been at Copenhagen, cannot do without it. They import malt and hops, which they brew themſelves, and they may have beer very well all the year round; but for this purpoſe they muſt brew every third or fourth week *. Though they have no cellar, yet the beer does not freeze more than it would at Copenhagen, where they have them very good and convenient. The hardeſt froſts ſcarce freeze more than the cock, which is rendered pliable, by holding hot coals under it before the beer will run, and ſometimes only by ſetting a pan of coals in the room. Some of the people keep French wine, both red and white, particularly the miniſters, who uſe it for the ſacrament. Generally ſpeaking, there is not a more ſober people than the Icelanders. I knew ſome, and even of the more common ſort, that do not chuſe to drink brandy, and ſeveral that drink it very moderately. There may be a few, as in other countries, who are very fond of it. When they come to the factories about buſineſs, they then indulge themſelves with brandy, and other liquors †. A merchant or ſtranger, on firſt coming to theſe places, may be induced to deem them a drunken, beaſtly people; and I myſelf was almoſt of that opinion, till I came into the country to be better acquainted with their manner of living. It is certain, that at the factories which they reſort to but once a year, they drink brandy to exceſs; for it comes but ſeldom in their way, and is as great a treat to them, as a bottle of Hungary or Cape wine to a merchant. But as this happens only occaſionally, they cannot be called drunkards, much leſs compared with thoſe that are continually craving brandy, and drink themſelves drunk whenever they can lay hold of it. When one conſiders the ſmall quantity of brandy that is imported for 80,000 people, it is plain there cannot be many drunkards among them. In each factory

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that by not having cellars, they cannot keep their ale for any time, on account of the ſevere cold.

† The ſame Author ſays, that ſome of the ſubſtantial people among them lay up French wine at the factories for their own uſe; but as they put it in dirty veſſels, and ſometimes in thoſe that have had ſour whey, and even train oil, without firſt cleaning them, the wine turns foul and ſtinking. He adds, that in general, brandy is the liquor they are fond of, and that by it, young and old, men and women, ſhamefully get drunk.

there

there may be a ſcore of drunken, idle fellows, always begging of brandy, or expending all they get on it; but what are ſo few to the reſt, who are very abſtemious, and on their account, ſhould not receive the character of drunkards. I never ſaw, nor heard of the women getting drunk. When they come to the factories, I have ſeen them refuſe brandy, and inſtead of it take a glaſs of maſs wine, which is the name they give French wine. Sometimes on taking their children with them to the factory, a father will give his ſon a drop of brandy, that he may taſte ſomething good, as he calls it, in the world; for it is the next precious liquor to wine they know of, and the poor children have no other opportunity ever to taſte it *. The generality cannot lay out much on this commodity at the factories, having many other things to purchaſe, as meal, timber, fiſhing-lines, iron, cloth, and a variety of other neceſſaries. The better ſort lay in a little ſtock of brandy, which ſerves them all the year; but thoſe that are drunkards, cannot afford to ſtock themſelves with it, and if they do, they cannot let it alone till all is gone.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Concerning their dreſs.

THE Icelanders are contented in procuring the implements of dreſs out of their own manufactures, which ſhews wiſdom and prudence in them, and it were to be wiſhed, that other nations did the ſame. Their outſide apparel is generally a coarſe bays, which they call *vadmel.* The women for the greater part have petticoats and aprons of coloured cloth, of which ſome thouſand ells are ſold every year. This cloth is not ſuperfine; but they have it of different goodneſs, all of Daniſh manufacture. The better ſort, both men and women, wear cloth jackets. As for the lawyers, and thoſe in civil employments, they dreſs in the modern faſhion, with full ſuits lined

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that in all their dangers both by ſea and land, brandy is their principal comfort, and the main point they have in view. It encourages them to labour, that they may get ſomething to purchaſe ſo precious a liquor. When they have attained their wiſh, and provided themſelves with brandy, on the arrival of the Daniſh ſhips, they never leave off drinking till all is gone; for while any is left, they can do no buſineſs.

with ſilk, and in every reſpect as genteel as at Copenhagen. The cloaths of the common people are made like thoſe of ſeafaring men, namely, jackets and wide breeches, or trowſes, though ſometimes they wear a coat made in the Daniſh faſhion. They have beſides a great coat, which they call *hempe*, and wear in the winter to go to church in, or on a journey. The women wear petticoats, jackets and aprons of woollen cloth or bays, which they call *vadmel*, and over which they wear a kind of wide coat, with narrow ſleeves, that reaches down to their wriſts. Theſe coats or gowns, are a hands breadth ſhorter than the petticoats; they are always black, and are called by the name of *hempe*, which is the ſame the mens great coats go by. Sometimes they are faced with black velvet, and ſometimes the work on them reſembles *point de la reine*, which is very neat, and looks well. Thoſe that are rich, have wrought ſilver and gilt buckles, or claſps, which are only faſtened on for ſhow or ornament. The petticoats and aprons which are coloured, are bordered round and down the edges with ſlips of coloured velvet, or coloured ſilk ribbands, or a ſilk braid at the tie of their apron. Three great ſilver philligre worked buttons, and generally gilt, are fixed before. The poorer women have them of braſs. The apron is faſtened to a belt, ſet all round with ſilver buttons, or of braſs, according to their circumſtances, and claſped before with a claſp of the ſame metal and workmanſhip. Their jackets are always made to ſit neat and cloſe to the waiſt, with narrow ſleeves down to their wriſts, and are laced in all the ſeams with coloured velvet or ribbands, and faced down before with ſilk. On each ſleeve near the wriſt, are four or ſix buttons of ſilver or braſs; and round the neck a ſtiff cape is worn about three fingers breadth, which ſtands erect, and under it the wide coat is made to go. This cape is covered with handſome ſilk or black velvet, and a gold or ſilver braid round it. About their head they tie a coarſe white linen handkerchief, and over that another finer, formed like a tuft on the top of the head, and a foot and a half high. Over this they place a ſilk handkerchief, or the poorer ſort a cotton one, which is tied under the chin. This kind of head-dreſs is worn by all women, whether ſingle or married, and round their necks they have uſually another ſilk

or

or cotton handkerchief*. In ſhort, their dreſs much reſembles what is met with in old pictures, and monuments in churches, except the head-dreſs, of which I have not remarked any thing ſimilar in any other country. The young girls wear caps, but when grown up, they change them for thoſe high heads. The richer ſort have a deal of finery about them, conſiſting of ſilver and gilt philligree work, which they moſt admire. Some large buttons of that ſort of work, with coloured ſtones ſet in them, and faſtened to their fillet, are worn a little above their forehead. A bride on her wedding-day, wears a crown of ſilver under the white linnen tuft that ſtands up ſo high on their heads, and on this occaſion is uſed inſtead of the ſilk handkerchief worn at other times. They wear alſo two ſilver chains, the one hanging down behind, and the other in the ſame manner on the breaſt. The *hempe* or great coat, is never worn during theſe ſolemnities. To the bottom of another chain, which hangs down before, a box of perfumes is faſtened, with ſeveral partitions, and open on both ſides. It is very often ſhaped like a heart or a croſs. I have ſeen ſome of them of gold. Several of the Iceland ladies have trinkets to the amount of three or four hundred rixdollars; and indeed their dreſs is vaſtly neat and pretty. The men and womens ſhoes, which moſt commonly are all made by the women, are of their ox's hides, or for want of them, of ſheep-ſkins, which they dreſs themſelves, by only ſcraping the hair off, and afterwards drying them. To ſet about making the ſhoes, they firſt ſoak the leather in water, and when duly prepared, they go through all the different operations, and ſeldom fail to fit them exactly to the feet, but ſcarce ever trouble themſelves about fixing heels to them. Their ſhirts and ſhifts are uſually made of thin bays or flannel, though a great many have them of coarſe linen †. Their fiſhing garb is made of ſheep-ſkin, which they put over their other cloaths to keep off the wet, and which

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that their dreſs and habitations are all of a piece with their eating and drinking; but that the unmarried women wear handkerchiefs round their chins, to diſtinguiſh them from the married.

† The ſame Author ſays, that the men and women wear linen ſhirts and ſhifts, or properly ſtockings and breeches of one piece, which reach on the men above the navel, but not up to the navel on the women, over which they have other breeches and a jacket of *vadmel*, or coarſe bays, or elſe of ſheep-ſkin.

they

they daub with fish liver to soften them; but they pull them off as soon as they come ashore.

CHAP. XC.

Concerning their habitations.

AT the entrance of their houses, a long narrow passage is formed about six foot wide, with cross beams, a covering, and some holes on the side of the door to admit light sufficient for the passage. In these holes are sometimes panes of glass, but most commonly a thin skin or bladder stretched upon a frame, which affords a tolerable light. There are shutters for these and other windows, in rainy or snowy weather. At the end of this passage is the entrance into their common room, which is generally twenty-four or twenty-eight feet long, and about twelve or sixteen broad. Here the women sit and dress their wool, spin, and do other necessaries for the family. At the further end of this room is generally a bed-chamber for the master and mistress of the house, and in the loft over it, the children and maid-servants generally lie. On each side of the aforesaid passage, are two rooms, with doors in the passage. The one is used for a dining-room, the other a dairy, the third for the kitchen, and the fourth, which is just by the outer door, for the men servants to lie in, or strangers of that sex, who are a travelling. This whole building consists of six rooms, and but one street or outer door. Holes are made in the several rooms to transmit the light, and as in the passage, are covered with panes of glass, or with a skin or bladder. In the large common room, most people have a couple of small windows, in order to see to work the better. They have also frequently a room built on one side, close to that appropriated for the men servants, which they call their state-room, where they receive visits. A bed is fixed therein, and a door that leads directly in or out without passing through the house, and another door into the servants bed-chamber, through which the people of the house pass and repass, without being obliged to go about. They have warehouses detached from the dwelling-house, to keep their fish, and winter provision in; their horse furniture, their imple-

ments

ments for hay-making, &c. near this they have another little building, which is their ſmith's-ſhop. Here they make all their tools and tackle of iron and wood *. At a little diſtance ſtand their barns and ſtables, and one, two, three or four ſheep-folds. In one of theſe they keep the lambs by themſelves. Their hay is ſtacked up about ſix foot ſquare, and a paſſage left between each ſtack, and covered with turf, in a ſhelving manner, for the rain to run off, by which means their hay is well preſerved. Their common room, bed-chamber and viſiting room, are generally wainſcotted, and have a loft over them, where their cheſts, wearing apparel, &c. are kept. Theſe upper apartments have alſo windows, two or three panes high; but the other buildings without either lofts or windows, have only holes for the light, as I before obſerved, with a pane, or the thin ſkin † taken out of the ſtomach of animals, and ſtretched on a frame whilſt warm, after which it becomes very tranſparent, and admits the light. Their furniture is not any way coſtly, and conſiſts chiefly of beds, and their vadmel or bays, which ſerves them for making pillows and bedding of. They have plenty of feathers, but ſome of their common ſervants lie very wretchedly, as often the poor and mean people in Denmark do. They have tables, ſtools, benches, cheſts, and other neceſſary utenſils for a houſe. Thoſe of better rank and fortune, have their habitations well furniſhed with looking-glaſſes, and every thing that is requiſite in a genteel way. As there is a great ſcarcity of timber in the iſland, and as building materials muſt be bought of the company, which conſequently prove very expenſive, the inhabitants are obliged to proceed to work in the moſt frugal manner they can. They therefore lay a foundation of large ſtones, upon which they

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, their houſes for the ſake of ſtrength as well as warmth, are ſunk into the ground, and are ſeldom above ſeven foot high, in length about twenty-four or twenty-eight feet, and in breadth not more than when a tall man ſtanding in the middle and ſtretching out his arms, may reach the ſide walls, which makes them about ſix foot wide. Along the ſide of the wall, they build a looſe ſlight covering, high enough for the cattle to be ſheltered in during the winter. The ſame alſo ſerves for the ſervants to lie in; for they only lay a little ſtraw on the ground, on which they lie quite naked and cover themſelves with a piece of bays, which is ſometimes lined with a ſheep-ſkin. In this manner they lie, the one's head againſt the other's feet, or perhaps a board put between, to ſeparate thoſe that do not belong to each other.

† Tunicas allantoidas.

erect the frame-work of their building. The croſs beams and joiſts they faſten the beſt way they can. Between the timber work, they make a wall of clay and ſtones, and afterwards lay the rafters for the top, which are but ſmall. The beſt houſes are covered with boards, which are nailed an inch or two over one another, for the rain to run off without running through. Meaner houſes have furze and twigs a top inſtead of boards, and are covered with turf. The walls are of ſtones, and earth, or clay, with graſs or turf between, which beſides is laid over all the poſts and beams, and thus renders the walls very firm, ſtrong, and well bound at the foundation. They are uſually made four foot thick, and run up ſlanting, that at top they may be about three foot in thickneſs. This ſort of walls makes warm habitations, and keeps out equally the heat in ſummer, and the cold in winter; ſo that in this laſt ſeaſon, they have no occaſion to keep great fires, though ſome in ſeveral parts are provided with ſtoves. The foundation of the houſes built after this manner, is even with the ground, or raiſed a little higher. When the walls are all green, they appear like ſo many hillocks. All farmers have not ſuch large habitations as deſcribed, nor are they furniſhed with ſo many ſeparate buildings, though many have much larger and finer: but in ſuch a general deſcription as this, it is much the better way to keep between extremes, by exhibiting that which is more univerſal, as has been repreſented in the deſcription of a good farm-houſe, the proper model, for conveying the juſteſt idea of the place, whereas by delineating a miſerable hut, this idea, or any thing reſulting from it, could be no more anſwered, than it would by diſplaying the magnificence of his Majeſty's ſeat at Beſſeſted, or of ſome of the biſhops and lawyers houſes, or thoſe of the civil magiſtrates, and ſome of the inferior clergy. Theſe houſes are built of brick, like thoſe in Denmark, and the biſhop's ſeat at Holum, conſiſts of fifty ſeparate buildings, beſides twelve ſtables, or houſes for cattle; but ſuch are far from being a rule for the buildings in general throughout the iſland. I have been at ſeveral other farms, which are like villages, with many ſeparate buildings, but all ſuch buildings belong to one and the ſame farm.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCI.

Concerning their genius, and natural disposition of mind.

THE annals of this country shew, that in ancient times they were a warlike people, having in their intestine broils made great slaughter among themselves. They are far from being a dastardly race, as some authors have represented them; for it is well known that they made some figure in a military life, and have been raised to the command of fortresses. However, as this country cannot spare many of its inhabitants, and as fortunately for them, it is too remote for officers to come and muster up a body of recruits, few of them for these reasons have been employed in the military way. In the sea service some of them have been promoted to the command of Dutch vessels; and indeed, they seem best adapted to a seafaring life, being trained up to it almost from their infancy. The many ingenious Icelanders so eminent in the literary world, is a strong instance of their genius and good natural parts, and that they are not of a slavish abject disposition. Every year some of their select youth are sent to the university at Copenhagen, where they have constant opportunities of exhibiting their genius and capacity, which are discovered to be very remote from betraying an abject spirit, the reverse rather appearing in them, together with such a spirit of emulation for excelling others, that seldom or ever a dull person is remarked among them: and even in general, the common people have keen cunning heads, and a deal of mother wit. As most other nations, they have a strong propensity to their native place, though one might think they would find more pleasure in other countries. Perhaps in this respect, the hankering after home prevails more among the northern people than any others. However, many establish themselves at Copenhagen, and in other foreign countries, when they have settled in any certain business; and among these may be seen professors, rectors, seafaring people, goldsmiths, and masters in a variety of handicraft occupations. The Icelanders complain that their countrymen who go abroad, and learn many things, whereby they might be of vast service to them, scarce

ever

ever return *. I ſhall not undertake to examine, whether this complaint be well founded: ſome few undoubtedly do, and at the biſhop's ſeat of Holum, there is now an Icelander, that underſtands the art of printing to perfection. He learnt it at Copenhagen, and ſince travelled about in foreign parts, and was ſent for from Dantzick to come home. The Icelanders are alſo as induſtrious as moſt people in their ſeveral occupations, never neglecting, or omitting any thing that ought to be done. I have ſeen them row out to ſea fifty or ſixty times, and perhaps they did not bring home in all above ſixteen or twenty fiſh. The general failing of the common people in moſt countries, proceeds from their being wedded to old cuſtoms, which they will not retract, unleſs upon the proſpect of very conſiderable advantage †. This is the caſe of the Icelanders, though I preſume, they are rather more cautious than obſtinate, in rejecting their old cuſtoms; for I muſt confeſs, that I found them fond of ſeeing curioſities, and of improving themſelves, as alſo very ready to imitate, very handy at making any thing, and very expert in turning things to advantage.

CHAP. XCII.

Whether they delight in learning any thing.

ICELAND has produced Thormodus Thorfæus, and Arnas Magnæus, beſides ſeveral other illuſtrious men. Some Iceland ſtudents are now at the univerſity, and far from being reputed inferior to any, on the contrary, generally excel, few being ever bad, or even middling among them. It is not at Copenhagen alone that they are thus found ingenious, the people in the country are conſpicuous for like abilities; they preſently learn any thing they are put to, and not ſimply what they have

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that their poor diet and fatiguing life, which only exerciſes their body, cannot elevate their mental faculties, or ſerve to make any improvements in them, and that being naturally of a daſtardly diſpoſition, they are very unfit for ſoldiers.

† The ſame Author ſays, that they are a very licentious people, which is owing to the too great liberty they enjoy, whereby they become ſtupid and perverſe, and are ſo bigotted to their own cuſtoms, that though they are ſhewed ſhorter and better methods, yet they reject all, and purſue their own old and obſtinate ways.

been

been brought up to from their early youth *. It is not the few only that have been abroad, who learned to be penmen and accomptants, and to work ingeniouſly in gold, ſilver, braſs, and the like; but even the greater part of the inhabitants, who never were out of the iſland, write very well. Among the learned are ſome excellent writers, and among the clergy and the people in general, more write well than in Denmárk. Thoſe that go to Copenhagen, carry all thoſe good qualifications along with them. There are not, it is true, ſo many good accomptants as writers, yet ſeveral may be found, who never were out of the country. The Icelanders that apply themſelves to any particular ſcience in Denmark, generally become maſters of it. Copenhagen can afford ſeveral inſtances in this reſpect: even in Iceland, many very ingenious men having taught themſelves without the inſtructions of a maſter, work in ſilver and braſs, and make philligre buttons and buckles for the women. They are alſo ingenious carpenters, joiners, and ſmiths. In ſhort, they exerciſe themſelves in all manner of trades, and ſome, by applying themſelves entirely to one particular branch, become at laſt perfect maſters in it. They are very fond of taking notice of for imitation, or contriving themſelves ſuch new tools and inſtruments as are handy and convenient for their work; and indeed this may appear from the great improvements they have made therein, and at the ſame time, may be a convincing proof of the delight and pleaſure they take in edification †. They calculate time by the ſun, or ſtars, when viſible, but if not, they then adjuſt this point by the tide, which is always regular. Thus not counting time by the clock or hour, as one, two, three, or four o'clock, which they know nothing of, they have particular names for every hour and half in the day in their own language, as for inſtance, noon, midnight, midevening, broad day, &c.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that a propenſity to arts and ſciences is not in the leaſt obſervable among them, yet he does not ſuppoſe, that they are naturally quite ſtupid, and not able to comprehend any thing. Some learned men have appeared in their country, and ſuch of them as have travelled, diſtinguiſhed themſelves as very ingenious artiſans.

† The ſame Author allows them to have ſome ingenuity; for with very aukward and bad tools, he ſays, they notwithſtanding complete the various things they have occaſion for. He alſo ſays, they have no calculation of time, and only regulate themſelves herein by the ebb and flood, or the ſun, when they can ſee it.

CHAP. XCIII.

Concerning their occupations.

HAVING before often obſerved, that the chief occupation of the Icelanders is fiſhing, or breeding of cattle, and having alſo deſcribed their manner of fiſhing, and curing fiſh, I ſhall here only add, an account of their manner of building boats *. In the diſtrict of Guldbringe, they build their boats of oak, but in other parts moſt commonly of fir, which by experience they find to be full as ſtrong and as durable as oak, and attended with much leſs expence. In ſome places they are made ſmall, and only for two men to row in, though even theſe will carry a cargo of 120 fine large cod; but for the generality, they are built in moſt parts big enough to be rowed by four, ſix, eight, and ſometimes twenty men; and the ſmall ones are hardly ſeen any where but at Guldbringe, and about Hvalfiorden. In the diſtricts of Rangervalle and Skaftefield, where the coaſt is open and ſandy, they are obliged to drag their boats a great way up the ſhore, that they may lie ſecure and ſafe from the waves of the ſea †. Here alſo they have the largeſt boats. In other parts of the iſland, they have but a ſhort way to drag their boats, in order to ſave them from receiving any damage; for the coaſt is no where ſo flat as in the former diſtricts. The ſort of anchor they there uſe, conſiſts of a couple of ſticks run croſs-ways through a heavy ſtone. I have ſeen the ſame in other places, and was aſſured, that they hold very faſt to the ground, and that the fiſhermen are not afraid of their holding, even out at ſea, if they have good ſtrong ropes or cables, which generally break before the ſtone gives way. Whenever they make a ſhort voyage with their boats, and have got their cargo in, if a contrary wind happens, they will lie ſeveral days at anchor, rather than drag their boats aſhore.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that their boats uſually built of thin oak boards, are ſo light, that two men can carry them on their ſhoulders with eaſe.

† The ſame Author ſays, that having neither ropes nor anchors to faſten their boats with, they drag them very far up the ſhore, to keep them from the waves, and to prevent their being carried away, or daſhed to pieces.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCIV.

Concerning their cattle-trade.

IN the former part, where a deſcription was given of the manner of breeding cattle, the trade carried on with them, and the fiſheries, I ſhewed that in ſome places, breeding of cattle and grazing, was the chief buſineſs of the inhabitants, who generally ſend their cattle up the country, and keep people to look after them. The greateſt part of the iſland is well ſtocked with cattle, eſpecially northward and eaſtward, where many farmers have from two hundred to five hundred ſheep, which they turn out at certain ſeaſons, and at others keep within folds. The ſheep, which give milk are ſuffered to run about near the houſes, and are ſeparated from the reſt. Two or three times a year they are all driven together, (which the Icelanders call Soyde-retter) to be ſent to the factories, and there ſold *. Each of theſe particulars I have already ſet forth at large.

CHAP. XCV.

Concerning the Icelanders tannery.

TANNING is performed in a very indifferent, or imperfect manner in Iceland, the inhabitants being in want of bark, and other neceſſaries for this purpoſe. However, as obliged to make the beſt ſhift they can, they ſcrape the wool or hair off with a ſharp knife on their knees, which they do very expeditiouſly, and afterwards waſh, clean, and dry the ſkins, or hides. To make the leather tough, and of ſome conſiſtence, they tread it for a conſiderable time with their feet in whey or ſalt water. When aſhore or at home, they wear no ſort of leather but in their ſhoes; but when they go to ſea to fiſh, they have a jacket, breeches and ſtockings, made of leather, which keep off the rain and ſea water, and prevent their being wet

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the trade with their cattle in general, does not give them much trouble, and that in particular, the inhabitants of Weſtmanöe turn out their ſheep on the ſmall neighbouring iſlands, where there is good ſtore of graſs, and from whence, as they cannot get away, they are eaſily caught.

through,

through, which muſt happen, if they had not on ſuch a covering *. This outſide leather dreſs they lubricate with fiſh-liver, and train-oil, that the water may neither adhere, nor be ſoaked in; but the ſmell preceding therefrom is ſo diſagreeable, that they never appear before the factors, or any of their betters in this garb, and uſually take care to ſtrip it off, as ſoon as they come aſhore. They have a way of giving a blackiſh colour to the ox hide which they uſe for ſaddles, and horſe furniture; and though there is nothing of art in it, but meer labour, it is notwithſtanding more durable than the Daniſh: but the ſaddles and horſe furniture they make up themſelves, are not ſo tough and pliable as the Daniſh, though they greaſe them with train-oil, which daubs the cloaths, and is otherwiſe very diſagreeable *.

CHAP. XCVI.

Concerning ſome other of their employments.

WHEN they have nothing elſe to do, the men, women and children, eſpecially in winter, work at the cleaning, combing, twining and ſpinning of wool. Their manner of weaving is much out of character; for inſtead of having their weaving benches or frames in an horizontal poſition, as we have them in Denmark, theirs are perpendicular, or upright, and ſo inconvenient, that they cannot weave above half a yard a day of their coarſe bays, or as they call it vadmel, whereby it may appear how inconſiderable the earnings are *per diem*, of thoſe who in this reſpect are obliged to get a livelihood by journeywork. Of late ſome Daniſh weavers came among them, and the Icelanders begin to imitate them ſo well, that it is probable this manufacture will in time gain conſiderable improvements, ſo much the more, as his Daniſh majeſty has alſo ſet up ſeveral weaving frames, and ordered ingenious maſters from Denmark

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that their way of dreſſing leather is only by laying the hide on their naked knee, and ſcraping the hair off with a knife, after which, it is fit for any purpoſe they want it. He adds, that all the leather and ſkins they uſe are greaſed every fourth or fifth day with fiſh-liver, which makes them tough, but at the ſame time of ſo offenſive a ſmell, that no merchant or factor can ſpeak to them, or endure to have them come near them.

† He alſo ſays, that the Icelanders live amidſt perpetual ill ſmells, and a kind of hoggiſh filthineſs.

go

to go over, by whom the natives being inſtructed in the proper methods of weaving, cannot fail of ſucceeding with regularity and good order, in this uſeful branch of buſineſs. As hitherto they have had no fulling-mills, it muſt be imagined that they have a deal of trouble in fulling and milling all the woollen goods made in the country, ſuch as jackets, breeches, ſtockings, mittins, &c. and indeed it is ſo; for when they ſet about fulling, they have no other inſtrument for this purpoſe than a caſk, or a barrel, with both bottoms ſtruck out, into which, having put the woollen goods to be milled, two perſons place themſelves on the ground over-againſt each other, and with their feet, go through the operation in the caſk or barrel. Small things they full upon a table againſt their breaſt, but both ways are very toilſome, and attended with great trouble. As for gloves and mittins, they put them on when they are going to ſea, and after dipping them in the ſea-water, they mill them as they row upon their hands, without any farther trouble. Thoſe near the hot wells, mill their things therein, and beſides a quick diſpatch, make them much whiter. In fulling breeches and ſtockings, they are often put on, and the parties rock themſelves about with them, by which means they have contracted a habit of perpetually rocking and moving their limbs, though they have nothing on or under them that wants milling. The women waſh their things generally in urine, uſing neither ſoap nor lye, which are too expenſive, and muſt be imported. However, they waſh their things tolerably well, though I muſt ſuppoſe, not to the liking of all perſons. Thoſe that have been in Copenhagen, import ſoap, and waſh as they do there. In point of dying, which many of them underſtand, they extract verdigreaſe with urine, from copper veſſels, whereby they dye their woollen yarn, and weave pretty ſtriped woollen ſtuffs of various colours.

CHAP. XCVII.

Concerning their manner of merchandizing.

WHEN the Icelander brings his goods for ſale to the factory, the merchant does not take them of him *bonâ fide*, till every thing is ſeparately examined, and paſſes through his hands, ſo that whatever is found unmerchantable is ſet aſide. Sometimes, in ſuch great quantities, ſome indifferent things may ſlip in, but the Icelander does not deſerve to be blamed; it is the merchant's fault, if he does not pay attention to what he buys *. The new map publiſhed with this treatiſe, points out all the harbours in the iſland. The fiſh-harbours lie ſouth and weſt, and the fleſh-harbour north and eaſt; but in ſome of the harbours, as Oreback and Stikkeſsholm, both fleſh and fiſh are delivered †. Theſe harbours were farmed out to merchants at Copenhagen, and the merchant, who took a fiſh-harbour, was alſo obliged to have a fleſh one: but in 1733, a company being erected, and a charter granted, to trade to all the harbours in the iſland, the merchants keep their factors and factories at every harbour, and ſend their ſhips with ſuper-cargoes, though ſometimes one ſhip will touch at two different harbours, according as the company may think neceſſary. Beſides theſe, there are factors or merchants at each harbour, that go with the ſhips, and it is they that purchaſe from the natives their commodities, on the company's account, and give them other merchandize in return, or pay them in ready money, all according to a printed tax-price, by which they muſt regulate themſelves on both ſides, this regulation having taken place ever ſince the year 1733. The whole iſland with Weſtmanöerne, is all farmed out to this company, and the factors at the fleſh-harbours, fix the days for the

* Mr. Anderſon expreſſes great ſurprize, with regard to the deceit and cunning of theſe people, who put in practice ſo much artifice, that one muſt take the greateſt care and caution imaginable to deal with them.

† The ſame Author, in order to give a perfect deſcription of their trade, ſays, that it is neceſſary to underſtand, that the iſland has fourteen fiſhing harbours, and eight fleſh, the former lying north and eaſt, and the latter ſouth and weſt, and that theſe harbours being farmed out to merchants at Copenhagen, thoſe that take a fiſh-harbour, muſt alſo take a fleſh one. Our author ſays the harbours are now otherwiſe diſpoſed of.

farmers

farmers to deliver their ſheep from each diſtrict, and contrive to diſpatch the ſhips as quick as poſſible. The cattle are ſlaughtered for the factors about the latter end of Auguſt, or beginning of September; but the Icelanders kill none for their own uſe till the middle of October, at which time the cattle are fatteſt and fineſt, and have ſenſibly more tallow than when they are killed in Auguſt *. The Icelanders ſlaughter all the cattle for the factors, and have the head and offals for their trouble. The meat is ſalted down by the company's people, and is cut as at Copenhagen, chiefly in large pieces. The ſkins of the ſheep are ſprinkled on the fleſh-ſide with ſalt, and being laid together two by two, are rolled up, and tied very tight together, and thus are pretty well preſerved. The tallow is melted and poured into firkins or barrels. The factors take all the good dried fiſh, conſiſting of large, ſmall, and middling cod and ling, according to the tax as before obſerved, though of the latter but few are catched or brought to market. At the fiſhing harbours, the factors alſo buy up the train-oil. Woollen goods are chiefly brought to the fleſh-harbours, though ſome are delivered indiſcriminately at all.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Concerning accompts and payments.

IN Iceland, no other money is current than ſpecie † and Daniſh crowns, and all accounts are adjuſted according to the number of fiſh. Two pounds of fiſh, are worth two ſkillings ſpecie, and forty-eight fiſh make one rixdollar ſpecie. A Daniſh crown, according to the tax, is computed to be the value of thirty fiſh, a half-crown of fifteen, an half ſpecie of twenty-four, and a quarter of twelve, which is the ſmalleſt money current in Iceland. In this manner all payments are regulated by fiſh, and whatever comes to leſs than the value of twelve fiſh, can-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the merchants buy the cattle the latter end of Auguſt, or beginning of September, at which time the cold coming in, and the graſs changing, and therefore not ſo nouriſhing, the cattle of conſequence begin to fall off.

† Specie is bank money, and conſiſts of all pieces of a whole, half, quarter or eighth rixdollar. A rixdollar ſpecie is about 3 s. 6 d. ſterling

not

not be paid in money, but muſt either in fiſh, or roll tobacco, an ell of which is equal to a fiſh; ſo that fiſh and tobacco ſerve there inſtead of ſmall coin. The largeſt weight, called vette, is forty fiſh, or eighty pounds, equal to five liſpound in Denmark; the next to this, called föring, is five fiſh, or ten pounds, and the ſmalleſt, or ſingle pound, is computed equal to half a fiſh; for one fiſh is generally of two pounds weight.

CHAP. XCIX.

Concerning the goods they export.

THE commodities they export are dried fiſh, ſalted lambs fleſh, ſome beef, butter, train-oil, a great quantity of tallow, woollen goods, as coarſe and fine bays, or vadmel jackets, ſtockings and gloves, raw wool, ſheep-ſkins, young lamb-ſkins, foxes ſkins of various colours, edder-down and feathers, and formerly ſulphur, but now not taken any more from them: theſe are the chief commodities of this country.

CHAP. C.

Concerning the goods they import.

THE goods imported to Iceland are timber, fiſhing-lines, tobacco, bread, horſe-ſhoes, brandy, wine, ſalt, coarſe linen, a ſmall quantity of ſilk, and a few other things people in good circumſtances may have occaſion for in their families. All theſe commodities are to be imported only by the Danes, who for this purpoſe erected a company, and have a charter from their ſovereign for the excluſive privilege; ſo that no other nation is allowed to trade there. Whatever the Icelander takes, he makes a return for in his own goods, which if not ſufficient, the balance is paid in the above-mentioned money.

CHAP.

CHAP. CI.

Concerning their weights and meaſures.

THE weights of the Icelanders agree with the Daniſh, pound and pound alike, except that they have no liſpound and ſhip-pound, theirs being confined to pounds, förings and vette. Ten pound is a föring, and eighteen förings make a vette, equal to five liſpounds in Denmark. Their ell is ſomething ſhorter than the Daniſh, and agrees with that of Hamburgh *. But as this ell is the only meaſure they uſe that agrees with the Hamburg, it cannot with any juſt foundation from thence be inferred, when weights and other meaſures are different, that the Hamburghers were the firſt that eſtabliſhed trade among them. Certain it is, that they once traded to this iſland, and inſtituted a ſociety or company, ſometimes called by the name of the ſociety or company of Iceland traders, and ſometimes by the title of *lurendreyers*: but the preſent company eſtabliſhed at Copenhagen, will now neither ſuffer the Hamburghers, nor any other nation to trade there. They pay an annual acknowledgment to the king, and having by a charter granted them, the ſole privilege of this trade, they cannot allow interlopers to intercept their profits. The Dutch a few years ago, had two of their ſhips confiſcated, which they ſent to the northward in the diſtrict of Skageſiord, with contraband goods; and ſome time before, had five ſhips taken from them by a Daniſh man of war, which were condemned at Copenhagen as lawful prizes †. Ever ſince, foreigners have not attempted to trade to this place, though I ſuppoſe the Dutch, notwithſtanding theſe rebuffs, ſtill now and then touch at Iceland; for a coaſt of 1800 miles is not eaſily guarded, even if an armed veſſel was kept on purpoſe, eſpecially as the people are the beſt part of the ſummer

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, their weights and meaſures are in general according to the ſtandard of Hamburg, and that the Hamburghers were the firſt that eſtabliſhed trade among them.

† The ſame Author ſays, the cunning Dutch know how to catch at an opportunity of ſneaking in, the lord of the manor having no armed veſſels to defend the trade, and merchant ſhips, no time to lie out and watch them.

twenty or thirty miles out at ſea a fiſhing. No doubt, if the company's ſhips had a commiſſion given them, they would be the beſt guards of the coaſts, as they ſail all about the iſland.

CHAP. CII.

Concerning their religion.

WHEN the roman catholic religion took place throughout Europe, it was likewiſe the eſtabliſhed religion of this iſland, and was not extirpated without ſome effuſion of blood, occaſioned chiefly by the obſtinacy of a powerful and bigotted roman catholic biſhop and his party, which however coſt him his head*. Since the reformation, the evangelic lutheran religion, is the only tolerated here; notwithſtanding, ſome ſuperſtitious notions are ſtill rooted in the illiterate people, as in almoſt all other countries, though theſe ſuperſtitions are not properly the reſult of religious principles.

CHAP. CIII.

Concerning the eccleſiaſtical ſtate of this iſland.

ICELAND is divided into two biſhopricks, the eaſt, ſouth, and weſt quarters being allotted to one, namely, the ſee of Skalholt, and the north quarter alone, conſtituting the ſee of Hoolum. Each of theſe biſhopricks has a latin ſchool, with a rector and other aſſiſtants under him, who teach theology, and other branches of literature, and fit out thoſe, who exhibit proofs of their capacity, for the miniſtry, and have them ordained prieſts without going out of the iſland, or to the univerſity at Copenhagen. Some notwithſtanding repair every year to Denmark, in order to purſue their ſtudies in law or divinity, at the univerſity of Copenhagen, and they generally have the preference of thoſe that have not been abroad, and get the beſt livings, and moſt lucrative civil employments. The print-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, the lutheran religion is the only adhered to there, except by ſome few who deſcend from catholic anceſtors, and ſtill perſiſt in, and ſecretly practiſe ſome ſuperſtitions. Our author tells us, that all are deſcended from catholic anceſtors, and were as ſtrict catholics before the reformation, as now they are lutherans.

ing-

ing-office at Hoolum, once removed to Skalholt, was brought back, and is now in a very good condition. It was the legacy of one of the bishops of Hoolum, and in it are printed religious books, and all the king's public orders, in the language of the country. In the time of the reformation, a great part of the church revenues were secularised, and now belong to the king. The income of each bishoprick may amount to two thousand rixdollars, out of which the incumbent must keep the rector and corrector, the minister of the cathedral church, who is the bishop's curate to preach for him, and a certain number of scholars, who have lodging, board, and cloathing allowed them; the cathedral and palace are likewise to be kept in repair; so that the balance, after these deductions, reverting to the bishop, cannot well amount to more than twelve hundred rixdollars per annum *. Each man pays the king a certain annual tax, called Gieftold, which amounts to about ten fish a year. Part of this tax has been graciously granted by his majesty to the bishoprick; but it is neither a bishop's-toll, nor does the bishop receive it of every farmer in the country; for in many places the king keeps it entire, and in others, it is farmed out to the syssel men, or lords of the manor. The clergy's revenues are not easily ascertained, because they do not consist in ready money, but rather in lands belonging to the respective livings. Certain dues however, accrue to them from each farm, besides some fees for performing certain offices. Some livings are tolerably good, some middling, and some very poor. To make them better for the poorer clergy, the king has given up some of his estates in the bishoprick of Skalholt, and in the bishoprick of Hoolum, allows a hundred rixdollars *per annum*, to be divided among them †. Some livings are worth two hundred rixdollars *per annum*, and the very poorest of the clergy enjoy at least of the king's bounty, four

* Mr. Anderson says, there is a printing-house at each bishop's seat, where they print religious books in the native language. He also says, that the neat revenues of each bishoprick, are only about 1200 rixdollars *per ann.*

† According to the same Author, there is a bishop's toll (as he calls it) which obliges every man to deliver ten fish *per ann.* to the bishop, and the best livings, pursuant to his calculation, are not worth upwards of a hundred rixdollars *per ann.* and some are so very poor, that they do not bring in even four rixdollars a year; yet, adds he, the incumbents are not to be pitied, because they behave themselves no better than the meanest farmer or boor.

rixdollars

rixdollars paid them every year. The clergy have neither the tenths of fish, nor of any thing else, yet some small dues must be paid them either in goods or money. In the Westman islands it is customary to give the clergy a kind of tithe of each boat, when they return from fishing; but this is peculiar to these islands *. Undoubtedly, there are many poor livings in the island, whereof the revenues are so small, that they cannot support their respective ministers, some of whom are obliged to have recourse to manual labour for maintaining their families, or to go a fishing like the common people. However, their congregations are far from being neglected, and they herein follow the example of the apostle Paul, who, though he earned his bread by the labour of his hands, was a great and edifying preacher.

CHAP. CIV.

Concerning their churches.

MOST of the churches have lands and revenues annexed to them, as in ancient times, and some of later date, a sufficiency to support them. The churches are built in the same manner as their houses, though something larger, the foundations being laid even with the ground, or a little higher, and the roof covered with turf, and the inside wainscotted †. These churches are built proportionable to the congregations; for the houses and farms, as before related, being scattered about, there are sometimes only seven, eight or ten farms to a parish, though some contain from ten to thirty: add to which, that as all persons cannot appear together at church, the congregation must of consequence be in some churches very small. The building of their houses and churches low, is chiefly occasioned by the scarcity of timber and bricks, of which last, though there is a sufficiency of materials to make them, yet the process cannot be executed

* Mr. Anderson says, that some of the clergy have part of the tithes the farmer is obliged to pay, and some two thirds thereof. In other parts they have two lots out of each boat, which are equal to two fishermens portion.

† The same Author says, the churches are like the farmers huts, sunk down in the ground, the walls of broken stones fastened with twigs, clay, mortar, &c. and covered with turf, and not larger than a common room, and so low, that any one may touch the ceiling.

for

for want of fewel *. The cathedral church at Hoolum is built of frame-work, ninety-eight foot long, thirty wide, and about thirty-ſix or forty high. It ſtands a little higher than the ground, has a wooden ſpire, and round the choir is a fine ſtone wall, which was built upwards of four hundred years ago by a biſhop, who intended to finiſh the whole cathedral in that manner, but died before it was completed. The frame-work of the biſhop's palace at Hoolum is of oak, and walled between. The roof is covered with boards, and no part, either top or ſides, with earth, or mould. The frame-work of this houſe was made at Copenhagen, and put up and walled by biſhop Gudbrander, in 1576, as appears by the date of the year carved on the timber; ſo that it now has ſtood unmoved almoſt two hundred years, though the foundation begins to want repair. The cathedral at Skalholt, is much the ſame as that at Hoolum, except that the wall round the choir is ſomething leſs. The ſpire is alſo of wood, and has a bell. This church, which was built time out of mind, ſtands on an eminence, and being viewed at a diſtance, makes a fine appearance. The church at the king's palace of Beſſeſted, alſo framed and walled, and the ſides and top boarded over, is about fifty foot long, twenty-five foot wide, and pretty high. The manſion-houſe is built in the ſame manner, and the apartments are full nine foot high, and the walls boarded over, except the ſouth-weſt ſide, where I obſerved, that though more rain beats on that ſide, than other parts, and though it had not been repaired for a great while, yet the cementing or junctures of the bricks were very cloſe and tight. An old houſe two ſtories high, where the king's ſteward formerly lived, and where he ſtill has his compting-houſe on the upper floor, has ſtood ſince the year 1680, though now very much decayed, and fit to be pulled down. It withſtood a very great ſtorm, one of the winters I was there, and I was greatly ſurprized that it did not then tumble down. Several other churches may be met with, which are high, and wainſcotted both within and without, and

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, they are under a neceſſity of building low on account of the heavy ſtorms and winds that continually rage in this iſland. He alſo ſays, that the Danes attempted to build a church of the uſual height in Denmark, but that the following winter, being blown down in a ſtorm, they were obliged to build themſelves a low one in its ſtead.

have been built for ſome years. A handſome building in the Daniſh ſtile, the dwelling-place of a worthy and very conſiderable man, now ſtands at Thingöre-cloyſter, in the pariſh of Hunnevatn. In moſt of the churches are altar-pieces, and ſome very handſome, imported from Copenhagen. The altar is generally placed as in Denmark and moſt places at the eaſt end of the church, and under the altar are locked up the various ornaments, utenſils and inſtruments belonging to the church. Every church has a font, which in many places is handſomely railed in like the choir: there is alſo a pew for the confeſſion, in which the miniſter ſits till he mounts the pulpit. This pulpit uſually ſo placed, that it may be ſeen all over the church, is conſtructed and contrived after the manner of moſt country places in Denmark, and in ſome parts it is handſomely painted and carved. Moſt churches have pews, at leaſt on the women's ſide, and ſome have a metal ſconce, or a ſhip, or ſome other ornament hanging up. In ſhort, all the churches are exactly as I have here deſcribed them, and ſuch is their appearance within at all times, whether in the time of divine ſervice or not. As to the ornaments, veſſels and utenſils, which are only uſed during divine ſervice, they are as neat and as handſome as in the country churches in Denmark. The veſtments uſed by the miniſter in ſome churches, are made of velvet, or of rich ſilk, and ornamented with a croſs of gold or ſilver. Some have two ſuits of veſtments, a common, and a very elegant one for feſtivals. Moſt churches are in poſſeſſion of a cup or chalice of ſilver, and in ſome they are gilt; but ſuch congregations as are very poor, are obliged to content themſelves with chalices of pewter. The ſurplices and altar cloths are of fine linen, laced or worked round, and ſome churches have ſilk altar cloths, laced with gold and ſilver. A pair of large metal candleſticks generally ſtand on all the altars, and a handſome piece of painting is placed over the altar, and frequently ſome paintings grace the choir. In the cathedral are ſeveral curious pieces of antiquity, and a great many veſſels and ornaments preſerved ſince the catholic times. The churches moſt commonly belong to ſome private perſons, and make part of their eſtates, and as they generally reſide near them, they ſometimes lay up ſome of their

cheſts

chests and goods in the church, or in the loft over the place of worship, for greater security; but they never put any thing in to crowd or fill up the church *. These chests and such things, may also serve the people to sit on, wherever benches are wanting.

CHAP. CV.

Concerning the clergy.

THOUGH several clergymen of this country have taken their degrees at the university of Copenhagen, and have gone through their examinations with honour and great encomiums on their merit, I will not alledge them as a proof or argument, that there are good and learned divines in Iceland, being willing to restrain the matter to those only who were never out of the country, and who received their entire education at the king's schools. Among these, is that learned and eminent divine the present bishop of Skalholt, whom his Majesty thought worthy of that high employment in the church, though he did not study at Copenhagen. Besides being profoundly versed in theology, he has gone through all the latin poets and authors, at which I was greatly surprized; but it is not to be supposed, that all of them are so learned; for the old latin proverb, *ex quolibet ligno non fit mercurius*, may hold good among them, as it also does among us, and all other nations †. The generality of the clergy understand latin and theology very well, and I myself have seen some exercises very ingeniously executed by those designed for clergymen. I am told, they are obliged to this duty every year, before the vicar and two other ministers, or the bishop, if they live not at too great a distance. It is some theological theme which they are to make a dissertation upon in latin, and which generally they perform admirably well. This serves to shew how

* Mr. Anderson says, that those who have the care of churches, are allowed for their trouble to fill them with all sorts of lumber, upon which the people sit during divine service, there being no pews, nor any thing to shew the appearance of a church.

† The same Author says, that the clergy in general are of little worth; that the greater part of them have learnt nothing; that they seldom have been any farther than the bishop's schools; that they can hardly read latin, and that besides, they are sad debauched wretches, addicted to the drinking of brandy, and getting drunk without any shame or regard to their profession.

the

the clergy muſt be qualified, ſuch being even required of the young eccleſiaſtics, who muſt thereby be thought to have made no ſlender progreſs at the ſchools in Iceland. The clergy's conduct is very narrowly inſpected into, as well as that of the people in general, in regard to religious matters, and the leaſt fault is not ſuffered to go unpuniſhed. If a miniſter on a ſunday or holyday, ſets out only on a ſmall journey, he is immediately ſummoned to appear before a court held on purpoſe to examine into ſuch matters. I only mention this, that a judgment may be formed of the conſequences of any greater miſdemeanour, for which they are either preſently ſuſpended, or ſeverely reprimanded. For the crime of drunkenneſs, or any other indecency, they loſe their livings, and have their gowns ſtript off *.

CHAP. CVI.

Concerning the education of their children.

THERE are no ſchools for young children, neither can any well be, the houſes, as I before obſerved, being ſcattered at ſuch a diſtance from one another, that it is impoſſible to bring them together in one ſchool †. The parents, and ſuch of the family as are qualified, inſtruct the young children in reading the articles of their religion: the miniſters alſo in viſiting their pariſhioners, frequently examine and prepare them with due care, againſt the time they are to be preſented to the biſhop for confirmation. They are kept always at home while they are young, and ſee no other examples than their parents ſet them, which are not vicious. Their diſpoſitions are mild and tender, and though not generally ſo briſk, yet they ſhew a decent kind of vivacity, eſpecially thoſe that are ſent to Copenhagen. The ſame regulations and orders that obtain in Denmark for the in-

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the clergyman often gets into the pulpit ſo drunk, that not able to ſtand, he is obliged to go down again, and have his place ſupplied by the clerk, who reads a ſermon to the congregation. It often happens, he adds, that the parſon, clerk and congregation, being in the ſame condition, they all leave the church without hearing or performing any worſhip at all; for ſuch bad examples muſt be attended with as bad conſequences.

† The ſame Author ſays, the youth are kept but a ſhort time at ſchool; for the parents rather chooſe to keep them at home, to be employed in houſhold buſineſs and other work, where to their great misfortune, they are ſeduced to all wickedneſs, by the wild and profligate examples they have before their eyes.

ſtructing

ſtructing children in religion, and giving them the means of ſalvation, by confirming them, and bringing them to the ſacrament, are alſo adopted in Iceland. The excellent catechiſm of that eminent divine, biſhop Pontoppidan, is tranſlated into the Iceland language, and is uſed both in churches and private houſes. The miniſters inſtruct and examine the children, and none are admitted to the ſacrament of the Lord's-ſupper, till they thoroughly underſtand what they are going to do; conſequently, none are admitted very young, and not till their underſtandings ripen with their age, as it happens to young people in other countries. I before obſerved, that as they are not put very young to labour, many of them muſt be ſtrong enough and able to go a fiſhing ſome years before their underſtanding has been ripe enough to fit them for the Lord's-table: from whence it may be concluded, that they are not ſuffered to go very young, and that great care is taken to have them duly prepared *.

CHAP. CVII.

Concerning the vices of the Icelanders.

THESE people have been repreſented by ſome travellers as profligate, debauched, and wicked, and in no reſpect better than ſavages †. In the courſe of this treatiſe, I have given

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that on account of the danger they are expoſed to at ſea, they take their children to the ſacrament of the Lord's-ſupper at eight or nine years of age, whence how well they are inſtructed and prepared, may be eaſily imagined.

† The ſame Author ſays, that this people know very little of God, or his will; that they are addicted to ſuperſtitious practices; that for the value of two marks, or ſixteen pence, they will perjure themſelves even to the prejudice of their neareſt relations, and that they are quarrelſome, full of wrath and revenge, extremely laſcivious and vicious, and errant thieves and cheats. What then, ſays he, can be expected from a people that have no inward awe or check, and live in an unbridled licentiouſneſs, without any reſtraint aſhore and at ſea, frequent opportunities unobſerved, and conſequently unpuniſhable, and continually indulging themſelves in the filthy ſin of drunkenneſs? I ſhall not aſſign, adds he, any political reaſon why the magiſtrates wink at theſe enormities; and as it is not my buſineſs to criticiſe thereon, ſhall now only mention what happened not many years ago, when this people was viſited by a fatal and infectious ſmall-pox, which almoſt depopulated the iſland. In order to recruit again, (for the people of the reſt of his Daniſh Majeſty's dominions, had no great inclination to go there) all the young women were ſuffered to have ſix baſtards, without any diſparagement to their character as maidens; but as theſe good natured creatures were too laviſh of their favours, the government was obliged to lay a reſtraint upon their fury, and if I may believe it, laid a puniſhment upon the crime of the

 ſame

given a very faithful and particular account of every thing relating to them, as I really found the matter, and I hope that I have convinced the world, that they are not guilty of the vices they indiſcriminately ſtand charged with. The many that go from hence to Denmark, to learn trades, or enter into ſervice, proves them to be a people ſoberly inclined, and of virtuous and good principles, their conduct being generally ſuch, as gains them both love and eſteem. They are brought up in the chriſtian religion, which is early implanted in them: they have a conſcience as well as the reſt of mankind, and are not without feeling ſome inward reluctancy to vice: they have alſo magiſtrates, and a civil power, under whoſe awe they ſtand, to reſtrain and curb them, and they cannot commit an unlawful act with impunity.

CHAP. CVIII.

Concerning their nuptial ceremonies.

MARRIAGES here, as in other countries, are not always agreeable to the inclinations of the parties, but are often contracted for the ſake of intereſt; ſo that it is not ſtrange if a father or neareſt relation, for very trifling reaſons, refuſes conſent to a match; conſent being here required with as much formality as in other countries. It is cuſtomary for the miniſter to go and aſk the bride in marriage of her parents, or thoſe that ſtand in their ſtead; after which, not many ceremonies are uſed at the weddings, neither have they many gueſts, their houſes being but ſmall *. The bride and bridegroom are attended to church by their neareſt relations, and there joined in holy

ſame nature with it, which I do not chooſe to explain. Our author ſays, this diſeaſe raged in 1707, and as out of many thouſands ſtill living, none could give him an account of any ſuch thing, he hopes that no body will be ſo uncharitable as to believe it ever was ſo.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, they marry according to their inclinations and circumſtances, with very few ceremonies, and are attended to the church by their neareſt relations on both ſides, where they are joined by the parſon. Afterwards the bride, bridegroom and parſon, placing themſelves againſt one of the walls, with the relations on each ſide of them, a cup of brandy is given to the bride, who drinks to her next neighbour, and by way of ſetting a good example, drinks it all up: the bridegroom on his ſide does the ſame, and thus the cups of brandy go round, till they can neither hold them, nor ſtand on their legs.

wedlock

wedlock by the minister, which is generally performed on a sunday before the minister goes into the pulpit. When the sermon and service are over, they repair to the house where the bride came from, and have an entertainment according to their circumstances, and drink and rejoice with moderation and decency. As it is usual with them on such occasions to regale themselves with a little brandy, it accordingly goes round; but they have neither music nor dancing, and when the feast is over, all retire to their respective habitations.

CHAP. CIX.

Whether the Icelanders are fond of the game of chess.

IT cannot be alledged as matter of fact, that the Icelanders are lovers of gaming. It is true, they divert themselves a little at chess, as also at cards, but in a more particular manner at the former, in which they are very expert, though not such great masters of it, as in all probability their forefathers were*. Their chief leisure time they have is in the fishing seasons, when the weather is so bad that they cannot venture out to sea, and then it is that a great many being mustered together from the north and east, make parties to divert themselves, and pass away the time †. In the winter long evenings, they have employment enough in their families.

CHAP. CX.

Concerning their manner of dancing.

THEY have no idea of dancing, though sometimes the merchants at the factories for their diversion will get a fiddle and make them dance, in which they succeed no better than by hopping and jumping about ‡. When they have been

* Mr. Anderson says, that they apply themselves very much to the game of chess, and are as well as their ancestors, very eminent in, and great masters of it.

† The same Author says, they have a deal of leisure time upon their hands, when the fishing season is over, and during the long nights; and as they do not choose to do more work than they cannot help, they usually go to chess.

‡ He also says, that they are very fond of dancing, which they perform with many antics, the men and women standing facing each other, and so jigging it from one foot to the other.

treated

treated and made merry, they generally fall a ſinging, and have great variety of heroic ſongs, which as having no ſkill in muſical modulations, they roar out in a very harſh and uncouth manner.

CHAP. CXI.

Concerning their civil government.

THE Icelanders have a ſtifftſ-amptmand or governor, and an amptmand or deputy-governor. The former is generally choſen out of the nobility, as Güldenlove, Güldencrone, and the preſent count Rantzou, who is alſo one of the lords of the bed-chamber to his majeſty *. Such generally reſide in Copenhagen, but the amptmand or deputy governor, always reſides in Iceland, at the king's palace of Beſſeſted, and is ſometimes a nobleman. His ſalary is four hundred rixdollars in crowns *per annum.* Beſides the deputy-governor, the king has a receiver or land-ſteward, who collects throughout the iſland all taxes and revenues, and ſends in his accounts to the king's exchequer. This receiver or ſteward, had hitherto always lived at Beſſeſted, with the deputy-governor, but has now the liberty to reſide at the abbey of Widöe. The king allowed him a ſalary of three hundred and fifty rixdollars *per ann.* in crowns, but lately made an addition thereto of a hundred.

CHAP. CXII.

Concerning the reſt of his majeſty's ſervants or officers in the iſland.

BESIDES the above officers, there are perſons called ſyſſelmen over certain diſtricts, who farm the king's taxes, and account with his land-ſteward for what they have agreed. By this means they acquire a handſome livelihood †. The land-ſteward is always ſyſſelman or tax-gatherer himſelf in the diſtrict

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the amptmand or deputy-governor, is not of the nobility, but generally one who has been a ſecretary, or a well deſerving domeſtic to ſome miniſter of ſtate at court, who has obtained from the king this conſiderable employment for him, as a reward for his faithful ſervices.

† The ſame Author ſays, that the deputy-governor has a ſalary of four hundred rixdollars ſpecie, beſides perquiſites or fees, which amount to as much again, and that he is the ſupreme judge in civil and criminal affairs. The receiver or land-ſteward has, he ſays, two hundred rixdollars *per ann.* ſalary.

of

of Guldbringe, where he reſides, and as he has a ſtanding ſalary as land-ſteward, he muſt account with the rent-chamber or exchequer, for the taxes and other dues in this diſtrict. The reſt of the king's revenues ariſe from the company, who pay an annual ſum to the king in the rent-chamber or exchequer of this iſland. The revenues of the ſeculariſed abbey-lands, and other lands belonging to the king which are farmed out, are paid to the ſteward *. The amount of theſe accounts is not eaſily aſcertained, as not being every year alike. As to judges, there are two, called laugmænd; the one has the ſouth and eaſt department, the other the north and weſt, and ſometimes one or two deputies are allowed them. The iſland contains eighteen diſtricts or ſyſſeler, and each has a ſyſſelman or tax-gatherer, but Mule and Skaftefield to the eaſt have two each: there is alſo one in the Weſtman-iſlands, ſo that the whole number throughout the country amounts to twenty-one. One of the tax-gatherers or ſyſſelmen in Mule diſtrict, who ſuperintends the ſouth and middle diviſion, has fifteen courts to attend at certain times of the year, and in the beginning of the year, when the court is held at Mandtal, has a journey of three hundred Engliſh miles to make. This I only mention to ſhew, what a conſiderable diſtrict ſome have under them. Theſe ſyſſelmen act as juſtices of the peace, each in his diſtrict, and are like a kind of deputy-ſtewards, or what they call Herredsfogder in Denmark †. As they have a genteel income, and are generally people of property, they are very much reſpected in the iſland.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the harbours are farmed out to the company for twenty thouſand ſpecie dollars; that the ſeveral eſtates of the king bring in eight thouſand dollars more; that in ſome diſtricts he has one third of the tithes of the fiſh, and that each ſubject who is worth more than twenty dollars, muſt give him forty fiſh a year; our author has before obſerved, that there is no tithe of fiſh paid here to the clergy.

† The ſame author ſays, there are three laugmænd, in Daniſh, Lands-dommere, that is, judges, who have each a particular diſtrict, and twenty-four ſyſſelmen or taxgatherers, each alſo having a village or ſmall diſtrict under him, like the herredsfogder in Denmark.

CHAP. CXIII.

Concerning their laws.

ALL ſuits in law concerning inheritance and property, and every thing relating to *meum* and *tuum*, are decided by the old Iceland law; but with regard to freehold property, the Norwegian law takes place. The old eccleſiaſtical law is entirely aboliſhed, and is only referred to in caſe of tithes, all other ſpiritual matters being decided by the ſecond book of the Norwegian law, or by royal edicts. In the year 1564, the two laugmænd or judges then living, in conjunction with twenty-four other men elected for that purpoſe, made a law relating to pawns and forfeitures, which was confirmed and put in force the year following, by order of king Frederic the ſecond, and dated from Lund the 13th of April 1565 *. Purſuant to the tenour of that law, all forfeits and pawns are to this day adjudged, and brought to a final determination: it is very conciſe, the whole being compriſed in two pages. Crimes and miſdemeanours are canvaſſed according to the firſt and ſixth book of the Norwegian laws of king Chriſtian V. beſides which, ſeveral royal edicts and orders muſt be conſulted. His late majeſty king Frederic IV. having ordered ſome of the moſt able lawyers to compoſe a new book of laws for Iceland, it was accordingly executed, and now only waits for his preſent majeſty's approbation and royal authority. There is more work for lawyers here than one would imagine, eſpecially in (Odels-ſager) or caſes relative to freehold and treſpaſſes, the inhabitants ſuing each other at law upon the leaſt encroachment on their reſpective grounds, or with regard to things, in which they preſume their property is invalidated. So obſtinate are they, though they have grounds of ſome Daniſh miles extent lying between them, that one will

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that all civil matters relating chiefly to inheritance, or hereditary right, are decided by the ancient Iceland law-book, which was made by king Magnus, ſurnamed Lagabætter, or rectifier of the laws. Spiritual affairs are judged by the chriſtnaret, or *jus eccleſiaſticum*, and the great book of judgment eſtabliſhed by king Frederic the ſecond; and miſdemeanors, by a book of laws made by king Chriſtian the fifth. His late majeſty king Frederic the fourth, had ordered ſome learned perſons in the law, to prepare a new code for Iceland, which now has lain ſome years in Denmark for his majeſty's approbation.

not

not permit the other to enjoy the leaſt ſpot without his making ſome return for it, though in the main, of no uſe to himſelf*. Sometimes ſuits of ſome importance happen; but I have ſeen actions brought againſt people, and carried into the upper courts, though the whole conteſt regarded perhaps not the value of a dollar, and this by the perverſe ſelfiſhneſs of the richer ſort. Their manner of proceeding at law is as follows. In the firſt place, after the action is brought, they are to appear at a court within the diſtrict where the offence has happened. The ſyſſelman of the diſtrict preſides in this court as juſtice, and paſſes ſentence. From hence they appeal to the langret, which is held at Oxeraae, and begins every year the eighth of July, and laſts as long as there is any buſineſs to do. Each laugmænd or judge, decrees alone in his own department, and has eight laugrettemænd or aſſeſſors on the bench with him. From this court an appeal may be lodged at the higheſt in the iſland, which is held at the ſame time, and in which the amptmand or deputy-governor preſides, who has for aſſeſſors the judge, whoſe ſentence or decree has not been given in this cauſe before, and as many ſyſſelmen, or in default of them, laugrættemænd, as make twelve excluſive of the deputy-governor, who is preſident, or in his abſence, the king's land-ſteward. This court in reſpect to the forms, is like the (ober hoff-ret) or the higheſt court in Norway, wherein an inferior judge for prevaricating, or declining to do juſtice may be indicted. From this court there is an appeal to the ſuperior court at Copenhagen, provided the cauſe is of ſuch conſequence as is ſet forth in the Norwegian law. In ſpiritual caſes, the dean has a court, which conſiſts of himſelf and two aſſeſſors, and from it an appeal may be lodged in the conſiſtorial court, which is held alſo at Oxeraae, for the dioceſe of Skalholt, the ſame time the other court is ſitting. The amptmand or deputy-governor preſides here, and the biſhops, deans and clergy, are aſſeſſors. This ſame court for the dioceſe of Hoolum, is held after Michaelmas, at a place called Flyge Myre, about three Daniſh miles from Hoolum, and to it the governor generally deputes

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that in all probability there cannot be many law-ſuits in Iceland between the inhabitants, though in former times, diſputes frequently aroſe between the biſhops and the king's ſtewards, which were ſeldom decided but by an appeal to the king.

ſome

ſome perſon in his room. From this court there is alſo an appeal to the ſuperior court at Copenhagen. No proctors are appointed in Iceland, though in each cauſe the deputy-governor may conſtitute ſuch as he thinks proper.

CHAP. CXIV.

Concerning executions, or puniſhments by death.

NO other ways are uſed to puniſh by death than beheading with an ax, or hanging. The women are thruſt into a ſack and drowned. The ſyſſelman does not perform this office, but keeps at his own expence a perſon for this purpoſe *.

CHAP. CXV.

Concluſion.

BY living in Iceland upwards of two years, I had an opportunity of ſeeing a great part of the country, and detecting the groundleſs aſſertions, and falſe aſperſions of ſuch travellers as endeavoured to depreciate this iſland. I have ſaid nothing but what may be deemed a genuine picture of it, repreſented in true and faithful colours, chiefly for the inſtruction and amuſement of thoſe who may be deſirous to conceive a juſt idea of Iceland.

* Mr. Anderſon ſays, that the inferior judge or ſyſſelman, executes the law both in criminal and civil caſes, which our Author denies, and ſays, they keep executioners on purpoſe. He adds, that when a malefactor is hanged, they keep him in agony a good while before he can give up the ghoſt.

METEORO-

METEOROLOGICAL

OBSERVATIONS

MADE AT

BESSESTED in ICELAND,

From August 1, 1749, to July 31, 1751.

1749.		The weather.
Auguſt	1	Clear and fine weather.
Saturday	2	Clear and cloudy by turns with ſome wind.
Sunday	3	Clear and fine weather, with very little wind.
Monday	4	Forenoon clear weather, towards noon a little rain.
Tueſday	5	Cloudy by intervals, and the wind ſomewhat high.
Wedneſday	6	Cloudy with a little wind.
Thurſday	7	Calm and fine weather.
Friday	8	Clear and calm weather.
Saturday	9	Calm weather, but ſomewhat cloudy.
Sunday	10	Clear and calm weather.
Monday	11	Fine weather with a little wind.
Tueſday	12	Clear weather and windy.
Wedneſday	13	Calm weather and cloudy.
Thurſday	14	Clear and calm weather.
Friday	15	Cloudy with ſome wind, but towards evening the wind very high.
Saturday	16	Cloudy, with very little wind.
Sunday	17	Clear weather and a little wind.
Monday	18	Cloudy and ſomewhat windy.
Tueſday	19	Clear weather and pretty windy.
Wedneſday	20	Heavy cloudy weather, with a very high wind.
Thurſday	21	Stormy weather, which continued during the whole night.
Friday	22	Rainy weather, with a little wind.
Saturday	23	Calm and ſtill.
Sunday	24	Clear weather, with a high wind.
Monday	25	Rainy weather, and ſomewhat windy.
Tueſday	26	The ſame, but the wind not ſo high.
Wedneſday	27	Rainy, but calm.
Thurſday	28	Calm with clouds in the morning and forenoon, but the wind high in the afternoon.
Friday	29	Clear and calm weather.
Saturday	30	Calm, but dark weather.
Sunday	31	Rainy, with bluſtring winds.
September	1	The wind very high, and ſometimes accompanied by rain.
Tueſday	2	Clear for the greater part of the day, and pretty windy.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther.	
August	1. N. W.	27 11-	11-	ſupra degel.
Saturday	2. S. E.	28 0	12	
Sunday	3. N. E.	28 0	12-	
Monday	4. S. E. 12 cl. N.	27 9-	13	
Tueſday	5. N.	27 9	13	
Wedneſday	6. S. by E.	27 9-	12	
Thurſday	7. N. E.	27 10	12-	
Friday	8. N.	27 9-	13	
Saturday	9. N.	27 9 ∪	12	
Sunday	10. N.	27 11	13	
Monday	11. N.	28 1-	12	
Tueſday	12. N.	27 10	12	
Wedneſday	13. W. S. W.	27 10 ∪	11	
Thurſday	14. N.	27 11-	11 ∪	
Friday	15. N.	27 9	11	
	N. by E.	27 7		
Saturday	16. N. by E.	27 7 ∪	11	
Sunday	17. N.	27 7-	10-	
Monday	18. N. to E.	27 6-	11-	
Tueſday	19. N. E.	27 4-	11-	
Wedneſday	20. N. E.	27 4-	9	
Thurſday	21. N. E.	27 8	7	
Friday	22. N. W.	27 10	8-	
Saturday	23. E. to N.	27 7	9-	
Sunday	24. N. E.	27 8 ∪	8	
Monday	25. S.	28 1 ∪	10-	
Tueſday	26. S. W.	27 10 ∪	10-	
Wedneſday	27. S	27 7-	11-	
Thurſday	28. N.	27 5	11-	
Friday	29. N. N. E.	27 7	11	North light.
Saturday	30. S.	27 10 ∪	10	
Sunday	31. S.	27 9	10-	
September	1. S.	27 8	9-	
Tueſday	2. S.	27 11-	9-	

Wedneſ.

1749.		The weather.
September	3	The wind very high, with ſome ſhowers of rain, towards the evening a great ſtorm, which continued very violent all night.
Thurſday	4	Very ſtormy with rain.
Friday	5	Clear and cloudy by intervals, with a little wind, but towards evening the wind very high.
Saturday	6	The weather like that of the preceding day.
Sunday	7	Calm weather, but for the better part cloudy.
Monday	8	Rainy and calm.
Tueſday	9	Very windy and cloudy, a pretty ſharp froſt in the night.
Wedneſday	10	Clear weather, froſt and the wind ſomewhat high.
Thurſday	11	Clear and calm weather.
Friday	12	Rainy and calm weather.
Saturday	13	Clear weather, and windy.
Sunday	14	Clear and calm.
Monday	15	Dark weather, and a little windy.
Tueſday	16	Calm and mild weather.
Wedneſday	17	Clear calm weather with ſome froſt.
Thurſday	18	Stormy weather with ſome rain.
Friday	19	Rainy and windy.
Saturday	20	Dark weather with a little wind.
Sunday	21	Clear, and by intervals windy.
Monday	22	Cloudy, with a little wind.
Tueſday	23	Clear, and the greater part of the day calm.
Wedneſday	24	Rainy, but calm weather.
Thurſday	25	The wind very high, with ſome ſhowers of rain.
Friday	26	Cloudy, and pretty windy.
Saturday	27	Clear, and for the greater part calm.
Sunday	28	Clear and calm till noon, but in the afternoon windy.
Monday	29	Rainy with ſome wind, the afternoon a pretty great ſtorm.
Tueſday	30	Very windy and cloudy.
October	1	For the better part clear but ſomewhat windy.
Thurſday	2	The wind very high, with ſome ſhowers of rain.
Friday	3	Rainy and windy.
Saturday	4	Clear the greater part of the day, and ſomewhat windy.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther.	
September	3. S.	28 1 o	10-	
Thurſday	4. S.	27 8	10-	
Friday	5. S.	27 11-	9-	
Saturday	6. S. to W.	27 10	9	
Sunday	7. S. to E.	28 1-	9 o	
Monday	8. E.	27 7	10	Strong north light.
Tueſday	9. N. E.	27 10	8 o	
Wedneſday	10. N.	28 3	4	
Thurſday	11. E. N. E.	28 2	4-	
Friday	12. E.	27 10 o	6	
Saturday	13. N. E.	27 9 o	7	Strong north light.
Sunday	14. S.	27 6-	5	
Monday	15. E.	27 6-	7	
Tueſday	16. S.	27 9-	7-	
Wedneſday	17. S. W.	27 11-	6	
Thurſday	18. S. S. E.	27 1-	7	
Friday	19. S. E.	27 2	7	
Saturday	20. S.	26 11	8	
Sunday	21. N. E.	27 6	9	
Monday	22. S. E.	27 10	8	
Tueſday	23. S. E.	27 7	8-	
Wedneſ.	24. S.	27 7	8-	
Thurſday	25. S. E.	27 2-	7	
Friday	26. N. E.	27 5	8 o	
Saturday	27. E.	27 7-	8	
Sunday	28. N. E.	28 0-	7-	
Monday	29. S. S. E.	28 2	6 o	
	S. W.	27 7		
Tueſday	30. W.	27 6 o	7	
October	1. N. E.	27 6 o	5	North light.
Thurſday	2. S. E.	27 7 o	5	
Friday	3. W. S. W.	27 9	8	North light.
Saturday	4. S. W.	28 1	6-	

1749.		The weather.
October	5	Some rain with brisk gales of wind.
Monday	6	Gloomy weather with a very high wind.
Tuesday	7	Rainy with a very high wind.
Wednesday	8	Rainy and very windy.
Thursday	9	Rainy and windy.
Friday	10	Clear and calm during almost the whole day.
Saturday	11	Dark weather, pretty windy, and towards noon a great storm.
Sunday	12	Changeable weather with rain and hail, clear, windy and stormy.
Monday	13	Dark weather, and pretty windy.
Tuesday	14	Fine calm weather, but in the night frost and snow.
Wednesday	15	Clear and calm weather during the better part of the day.
Thursday	16	Clear and calm with some frost.
Friday	17	Clear and calm with a slight frost.
Saturday	18	Gloomy weather, but no frost; in the afternoon and evening a great storm.
Sunday	19	Cloudy and pretty windy; a violent storm in the afternoon and night.
Monday	20	Rainy with a very high wind.
Tuesday	21	Rainy and windy.
Wednesday	22	The same.
Thursday	23	Dark weather and pretty windy.
Friday	24	For the greater part clear, with a little wind.
Saturday	25	Dark, but calm weather.
Sunday	26	Rainy and pretty windy.
Monday	27	The same.
Tuesday	28	The same.
Wednesday	29	The same; some frost in the night.
Thursday	30	Thick snow and pretty windy.
Friday	31	The same, with high winds.
November	1	Thick, hazy, cloudy, but calm; at 11 o'clock P. M. rain and snow, with a high wind.
Sunday	2	Rainy and pretty windy.
Monday	3	Clear and calm with some frost.
Tuesday	4	Clear frosty weather, with some wind.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther.	
October	5. S.	28 2-	6-	North light.
Monday	6. S. E.	28 3	7	
Tuesday	7. S. to E.	28 3-	8	
Wednesday	8. S.	27 10	9	
Thursday	9. S. W.	28 0 c	7-	
Friday	10. N. W.	27 11	8	North light.
Saturday	11. S. E.	28 1 c	6-	
		27 11		
	S.			
Sunday	12.	27 9	6-	
Monday	13. S.	27 6-	5 c	
Tuesday	14. W.	27 5-	4-	
Wednesday	15. S.	27 5 c	4	Strong north light.
Thursday	16. N.	9	4	
Friday	17. S. E.	10	4	North light.
Saturday	18. E.	9-	5	
		3-		
Sunday	19. S.	8-	5-	
Monday	20. S.	8	8	
Tuesday	21. S.	10	5-	
Wednesday	22. S. E.	28 1	6-	
Thursday	23. W.	27 10-	5	
Friday	24. W.	28 3 c	6	
Saturday	25. S.	3 c	6	
Sunday	26. E. S. E.	28 0	7	
Monday	27. S. W.	27 11	6-	
Tuesday	28. W.	8	6	
Wednesday	29. S. E.	28 1	5	Strong north light.
Thursday	30. S. W.	27 5	4	
Friday	31. W. N. W.	6	3-	
November	1. E.	11	2-	
	S.	3	3	
Sunday	2. S.	3-	2-	
Monday	3. E.	9 c	1	North light.
Tuesday	4. N. E.	9 c	0 c	

November

1749.		The weather.
November	5	Clear frosty weather, with some wind.
Thursday	6	Clear, calm and frosty; after the north light a very high wind in the night.
Friday	7	Rainy, and a very high wind; at 11 o'clock, P.M.
Saturday	8	Dark and calm weather.
Sunday	9	Rainy with a little wind.
Monday	10	Dark and calm weather.
Tuesday	11	The same.
Wednesday	12	Snow, but calm.
Thursday	13	Clear and frosty; some wind in the afternoon, with rain and storm.
Friday	14	Rain and hail, with a very high wind.
Saturday	15	For the greater part clear and calm, with a little frost.
Sunday	16	Thick hazy weather, and somewhat windy.
Monday	17	Clear and calm weather, with a little frost.
Tuesday	18	Pretty clear and calm weather.
Wednesday	19	Clear frosty weather, and pretty windy.
Thursday	20	Rainy and windy.
Friday	21	Cloudy and very windy.
Saturday	22	Thick, but calm.
Sunday	23	Thick heavy air, and somewhat windy.
Monday	24	Rain, with a little wind.
Tuesday	25	The same.
Wednesday	26	The same, but less wind.
Thursday	27	Thick, hazy and windy.
Friday	28	The same, but somewhat milder.
Saturday	29	Calm and clear during the better part of the day.
Sunday	30	Hazy weather and pretty windy.
December	1	The same, but in the evening a storm.
Tuesday	2	Dark weather, and pretty windy.
Wednesday	3	The same, but the wind higher.
Thursday	4	The same, but less wind.
Friday	5	Thick and hazy, but for the greater part calm.
Saturday	6	Cloudy but calm, with some frost.
Sunday	7	Clear, calm, and frosty weather.
Monday	8	Rain, with some wind.
Tuesday	9	Cloudy, but calm.

	Wind.	Barom.		Ther.	
November	5. N. E.		11	1 ○	infra degel.
Thurſday	6. S. E.	28	3 ○	1	North light.
Friday	7. S. E.	27	8-	2-	ſupr. degel.
			3-		
Saturday	8. S.		6 ○	3-	
Sunday	9. S.	27	4	5	
Monday	10. S. E.		6-	3	
Tueſday	11. S.		4-	3-	North light.
Wedneſday	12. W.		4-	3	North light.
Thurſday	13. S. E.		7	1-	
			0-		
Friday	14. S.		2-	3	North light.
Saturday	15. S.		4	2	North light.
Sunday	16. N. E.		5-	2	North light.
Monday	17. E. S. E.		5	2-	
Tueſday	18. E.		6 ○	3 ○	North light.
Wedneſday	19. N. E.	28	1	2 ○	
Thurſday	20. S.	27	11-	6	
Friday	21. W.	28	1	4-	
Saturday	22. S.		7	4	
Sunday	23. S. E.		7 ○	4	
Monday	24. S.		2-	5-	
Tueſday	25. S.		2	5-	
Wedneſday	26. S. E.		2	5	
Thurſday	27. S.	27	11	5-	
Friday	28. S.	28	0	6	
Saturday	29. W.	28	0	6	
Sunday	30. S.	28	2	7	
December	1. S.	28	2 ○	7	
		27	8		
Tueſday	2. S. W.	28	1 ○	5-	
Wedneſday	3. S. S. E.	27	11	5-	
Thurſday	4. S.		9	6-	
Friday	5. W.		4	6	North light.
Saturday	6. N. E.	27	9	2-	North light.
Sunday	7. E. S. E.	28	5	1-	North light.
Monday	8. E. S. E.		2-	2	North light.
Tueſday	9. E. S. E.		1-	4-	

1749.		The weather.
December	10	Cloudy but calm.
Thurſday	11	For the moſt part clear and calm with ſome froſt.
Friday	12	Foggy, but calm weather and a thaw.
Saturday	13	Thick weather and pretty windy.
Sunday	14	Clouds driving and wafted by ſome wind.
Monday	15	Clear and calm with froſt.
Tueſday	16	The ſame, but ſome ſnow.
Wedneſday	17	Cloudy, with ſome wind and froſt.
Thurſday	18	Hazy weather and very windy; in the afternoon and night a ſtorm.
Friday	19	For the better part clear and pretty windy.
Saturday	20	Clear weather, ſomewhat ſtormy by guſts, and in the night a conſiderable ſtorm.
Sunday	21	Cloudy and ſtormy weather.
Monday	22	Clear and calm froſty weather, but about 2 o'clock, P. M. ſtormy with hail and ſnow.
Tueſday	23	Clear and calm weather, during almoſt the whole day. The ſame day I obſerved an eclipſe of the moon, which was total, and began almoſt at 6 o'clock, P. M. and ended 20 minutes after 8. The ſame time a beautiful north light was ſeen with two bright bows in the north, and with bright flaming rays at W. N. W. and E. N. E.
Wedneſday	24	Foggy weather and pretty windy.
Thurſday	25	Clear weather and very windy.
Friday	26	Clear, calm and mild weather.
Saturday	27	The ſame.
Sunday	28	The ſame.
Monday	29	Thick weather and pretty windy.
Tueſday	30	Rain and very high winds.
Wedneſday	31	Mild and calm weather with clouds.
1750.		
January	1	Gloomy but calm weather; in the night ſtormy.
Friday	2	Very high winds and cloudy.
Saturday	3	Stormy with rain and hail.
Sunday	4	The ſame.
Monday	5	Clouds driving, and pretty windy.

	Wind.	Barom.		Ther.	
December	10. S.		1 o	3-	
Thurſday	11. N. E. & S.E.		2	3	North light.
Friday	12. S. E. & S.		2	3-	
Saturday	13. S. & S. W.	27	9-	6-	
Sunday	14. W.		7-	4-	North light.
Monday	15. N.		8-	2-	
Tueſday	16. W. N. W.		8-	2 o	North light.
Wedneſday	17. E.		10 o	3	infra degel.
Thurſday	18. N. E.		6 o	2	North light.
Friday	19. N. E.		10 o	3-	
Saturday	20. N. E.		10	2-	
Sunday	21. N. E.	28	0	4-	
Monday	22. S. E.		1	3-	North light.
		27	10		
Tueſday	23. S.		6 o	0	
Wedneſday	24. N.	27	4 o	2	ſupr. degel.
Thurſday	25. N.		10-	1-	North light.
Friday	26. S.	28	4 o	2	infra degel.
Saturday	27. S.		4	3-	North light.
Sunday	28. S.		4-	4	
Monday	29. S. E.		2-	1-	North light.
Tueſday	30. S. E.	27	8 o	3	ſupr. degel.
Wedneſday	31. S. E.		10	3-	North light.
	1750.				
January	1. E. S. E.	27	10-	3½	ſupr. degel.
Friday	2. S.		6	5	
Saturday	3. S.		8-	6-	
Sunday	4. S.		11	6-	
Monday	5. S.	28	2 o	5	

January

1750.		The weather.
January	6	Cloudy but mild.
Wednesday	7	Clear and mild weather.
Thursday	8	Cloudy but pretty windy.
Friday	9	Cloudy mild and calm; towards midnight a storm, which ceased by day-break.
Saturday	10	Cloudy and a little windy.
Sunday	11	Very high wind with rain about 1 o'clock, P.M.
Monday	12	By intervals cloudy and pretty windy.
Tuesday	13	Clear weather with some wind.
Wednesday	14	Some snow, and a little wind.
Thursday	15	Very windy between whiles, with hail and snow.
Friday	16	Pretty windy with snow.
Saturday	17	Very high wind and rain.
Sunday	18	Snowy and pretty windy.
Monday	19	Windy and a thick fog with snow.
Tuesday	20	Clear and gentle weather, with a little snow and wind.
Wednesday	21	Calm weather, and by intervals snow.
Thursday	22	Clear and calm.
Friday	23	The same.
Saturday	24	Cloudy and pretty windy; no frost.
Sunday	25	Dark weather, with very high winds.
Monday	26	Cloudy and pretty windy.
Tuesday	27	The same.
Wednesday	28	Clouds driving, with a high wind and snow in the night.
Thursday	29	Between whiles clear, with little wind.
Friday	30	Cloudy and pretty windy.
Saturday	31	Rain and very high wind; in the evening and night a storm.
February	1	The same, ceased at noon, and was succeeded by snow.
Monday	2	A storm, which was allayed in the afternoon by rain.
Tuesday	3	Hazy, with snow and wind.
Wednesday	4	The same.
Thursday	5	High winds, with snow hail and rain.
Friday	6	Clear and calm weather with a gentle frost.

	Wind.	Barom.		Ther.	
January	6. S.		2-	3-	North light.
Wednesday	7. S. S. E.		0	3	Strong north light.
Thursday	8. S. E.	27	9 ∪	3	
Friday	9. S. E.		6 ∪	3	
			3		
Saturday	10. S. S. E.		2	4	Strong north light.
Sunday	11. S. E.	26	7-	3-	
	S.		4-		North light.
Monday	12. S.		9 ∪	3	
Tuesday	13. S.	27	0	0-	North light.
Wednesday	14. S.		4	0	
Thursday	15. S. W.		3-	0	
Friday	16. N. W.	26	10-	0	
Saturday	17. S. E.	27	7-	1 ∪	
Sunday	18. S. W.		6	2	
Monday	19. S. W.		5½	0	
Tuesday	20. S. W.		1-	0	
Wednesday	21. S. W.		3	0	
Thursday	22. N.		6	1	infra degel.
Friday	23. E.		11	5 ∪	North light.
Saturday	24. S. E.	28	0 ∪	1	in open air.
Sunday	25. S.	27	6-	4	supr. degel.
Monday	26. S. S. W.		5	6	
Tuesday	27. S. W.		1	4	
Wednesday	28. W. S. W.	27	3	3	supr. degel.
					North light.
Thursday	29. W. S. W.		5-	2	
Friday	30. W.		11	2 ∪	
Saturday	31. S.		9	6 ∪	
February	1. S.		4 ∪	5-	North light.
Monday	2. S.		0	2	
Tuesday	3. S. E.		1	1	North light.
Wednesday	4. S. E.		3	2	North light.
Thursday	5. S. E.	26	10	2	
Friday	6. S.	27	2-	2 ∪	North light.

1750.		The weather.
February	7	Cloudy, with a little wind and froſt.
Sunday	8	Clear and calm with ſome froſt.
Monday	9	Cloudy and windy.
Tueſday	10	Rain with ſome wind.
Wedneſday	11	Clear and calm during the greater part of the day.
Thurſday	12	Cloudy with ſome wind; the afternoon clear and calm.
Friday	13	Clear and calm, with ſome froſt.
Saturday	14	For the moſt part clear and calm.
Sunday	15	Clear and calm with ſome froſt; but in the evening high winds, which blew into a ſtorm during the night.
Monday	16	Clear weather, but very windy.
Tueſday	17	Clear, with a little wind.
Wedneſday	18	Clear and pretty windy.
Thurſday	19	Clear and calm.
Friday	20	The ſame.
Saturday	21	The ſame; but in the night a little ſnow.
Sunday	22	Clear, with a little wind.
Monday	23	The ſame; but in the night ſnow.
Tueſday	24	Cloudy, with a little wind.
Wedneſday	25	Hazy and windy weather with a little froſt.
Thurſday	26	Clear and calm, with a little froſt and high winds in the night.
Friday	27	Rain and ſtorm till 11 o'clock A. M. afterwards ſome rain and wind, in the night ſome ſnow.
Saturday	28	Snow, with a little wind; but in the afternoon clear and calm weather.
March	1	Clear and calm with froſt; and in the evening ſome ſtorms of rain and ſleet.
Monday	2	Windy, with ſtorms of ſleet and rain.
Tueſday	3	For the moſt part clear and ſomewhat windy; but in the night ſnow.
Wedneſday	4	Cloudy with a little wind; in the evening and night very high winds with ſnow, and a froſt.
Thurſday	5	Clouds driving, pretty windy, and a little ſnow.

	Wind.	Barom.		Ther.	
February	7. S. W.		2-	1	Strong north night.
Sunday	8. W.		6-	1	Strong north light.
Monday	9. N. E.		4 ∪	1	North light.
Tuesday	10. E. N. E.	26	8 ∪	4	North light.
Wednesday	11. E.		5-	4	North light.
Thursday	12. S. W.	27	2-	3	North light.
Friday	13. E. S. E.		5	2	North light.
Saturday	14. E. S. E.		7	1	
Sunday	15. E.		5	1	Strong north light.
	N. E.				
Monday	16. N.		7	1	North light.
Tuesday	17. N.E. & S.E.		9	0	North light.
Wednesday	18. S. E.		6	1	
Thursday	19. S. W.		1-	2	
Friday	20. E.		6 ∪	2	North light.
Saturday	21. E.		5-	2	
Sunday	22. E.		1-	3	North light.
Monday	23. E. S. E.		2-	2	
Tuesday	24. S. S. W.		7-	2	Strong north light.
Wednesday	25. N.	27	3-	1-	supr. degel.
Thursday	26. E. S. E.		7	0	
	S.				
Friday	27. S.		0	3	North light.
Saturday	28. E. S. E.		0	2-	
March	1. E.		6	1	
		26	11		North light.
Monday	2. S.		9-	3 ∪	
Tuesday	3. W. S. W.	27	4	2-	
Wednesday	4. N.		1 ∪	3	North light.
		26	9 ∪	0	
Thursday	5. E. S. E.	27	2-	0	Strong north light.

March

1750.		The weather.
March	6	Pretty clear, with ſome wind and froſt.
Saturday	7	For the moſt part clear and mild weather, with ſome froſt.
Sunday	8	Clear weather, with ſome wind and froſt.
Monday	9	Clear weather but ſtormy and froſty; the afternoon cloudy, ſtormy and froſty.
Tueſday	10	Clear weather with high winds and froſt; in the afternoon cloudy and leſs wind.
Wedneſday	11	Hazy weather, with ſome wind and a mild rain.
Thurſday	12	Rainy and ſomewhat windy.
Friday	13	Cloudy with a little wind.
Saturday	14	Dark weather, and pretty windy.
Sunday	15	Between whiles clear, cloudy and windy.
Monday	16	Clear and calm weather during almoſt the whole day.
Tueſday	17	Cloudy and ſomewhat windy with a little froſt; in the evening and night the wind was very high, and accompanied by ſnow.
Wedneſday	18	For the moſt part clear, the wind pretty high, and a little froſt; but in the afternoon a thaw, with ſleet and rain.
Thurſday	19	Sudden ſhowers of rain and ſtorms; by intervals clear, and in the evening and night calm and mild.
Friday	20	Dark, but calm weather.
Saturday	21	Unſettled weather, wind, hail, ſnow, and a little froſt ſuceeding each other.
Sunday	22	Some ſnow and wind, no froſt; but between whiles furious and bluſtring ſtorms.
Monday	23	Thaw, ſnow and wind.
Tueſday	24	Stormy and ſome rain.
Wedneſday	25	Very high winds with thick ſnow and hard froſt.
Thurſday	26	The wind high with ſhowers of ſnow; but by intervals clear and calm.
Friday	27	Clear weather, with ſome wind and froſt.
Saturday	28	The forenoon clear and calm; but the afternoon ſnowy and froſty.
Sunday	29	Gloomy weather, with ſome wind and froſt, and ſhowers of ſnow, ſleet and rain.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther.	
March	6. S.	2-	1	Strong north light.
Saturday	7. N. N. W.	4	1	North light.
Sunday	8. E. S. E.	2-	1	infra degel.
Monday	9. N.	1	2	
		9	6-	in the open air.
Tuesday	10. N.	28 4-	7	in the open air.
	S. E.	6		
Wednesday	11. S. W.	1	1	
Thursday	12. S. W.	27 8	4	supr. degel.
Friday	13. S. W.	6	4	
Saturday	14. W. S. W.	8 o	4-	
Sunday	15. W. S. W.	8	2-	
Monday	16. N. & E.	8	2	
Tuesday	17. E.	9	1	
Wednesday	18. E.	6	1 o	
	S. E.	3	3	
Thursday	19. S.	26 10	4	
Friday	20. N. W.	10-	3	
Saturday	21. S. W.	27 1 o	1-	
Sunday	22. S. W.	27 2	2	North light.
				supra degel.
Monday	23. S. W.	4	2	North light.
Tuesday	24. S. W.	26 5-	4	
Wednesday	25. S. W.	27 4	1	
Thursday	26. S. W.	4	1	
Friday	27. N. E. & N.	8 o	0	
Saturday	28. N. E.	10-	1-	infra degel.
	S. S. E.	9-		
Sunday	29. E.	6	0	

1750.		The weather.
March	30	Dark weather, pretty windy, no froſt; but towards evening a great fall of ſnow with a froſt, and in the night a ſtorm.
Tueſday	31	The wind very high with a froſt; but clear and cloudy between whiles.
April	1	For the moſt part clear and calm weather, with ſome froſt.
Thurſday	2	Tolerably calm with ſome ſnow, but the evening windy, and in the night a violent ſtorm.
Friday	3	Stormy, and a ſharp froſt.
Saturday	4	Clear weather, with ſome wind and froſt.
Sunday	5	Clear, calm and froſty weather.
Monday	6	Clear and calm weather.
Tueſday	7	Clear, very windy, and a froſt.
Wedneſday	8	The ſame.
Thurſday	9	The ſame.
Friday	10	Clear weather, with a little wind and froſt.
Saturday	11	Cloudy with ſome wind, but no froſt.
Sunday	12	Clear, pretty windy, and a froſt.
Monday	13	The ſame; but in the evening thick and cloudy.
Tueſday	14	Clear, and for the moſt part calm weather. During the whole day there was a parhelion, with two mock-ſuns appearing on each ſide, the colours of the rainbow.
Wedneſday	15	Clear and calm weather, the evening hazy with ſome wind, but no froſt.
Thurſday	16	Hazy weather with ſome wind; a thaw.
Friday	17	The ſame, but leſs wind.
Saturday	18	Thick hazy weather, the wind pretty high, with ſome rain.
Sunday	19	The ſame.
Monday	20	Clear, calm and mild weather.
Tueſday	21	Hazy weather, with ſome wind.
Wedneſday	22	For the greater part clear with ſome wind.
Thurſday	23	Calm weather with mild ſmall rain.
Friday	24	Calm weather, and fine and clear between whiles.
Saturday	25	Clear and calm, but in the night a ſharp froſt.
Sunday	26	Clear and calm; in the night a froſt.

	Wind.	Barom.		Ther.	
March	30. S. W.	26	10	1	ſupr. degel.
	N. N. W.				
Tueſday	31. N. N. W.	27	3	2	infra degel.
April	1. N. & E.		6	1	
Thurſday	2. E.		3	1	
	N.	26	11-	3	
Friday	3. N.		11-	3	North light.
Saturday	4. N.	27	4	1	North light.
Sunday	5. E.		6	1	Strong north light.
Monday	6. N.		9	0	
Tueſday	7. N. E.	28	0	0	
Wedneſday	8. N. E.	27	7-	1	
Thurſday	9. N. E.		9	1	
Friday	10. N. E.		9	1	
Saturday	11. S. E.		5	1	ſupr. degel.
Sunday	12. N. N. E.		6	0	
Monday	13. N. N. E.		11-	2	infra degel.
Tueſday	14. N. E.	28	1	1	
Wedneſday	15. E.	27	11	1	ſupr. degel.
	S. E.				
Thurſday	16. S. E.		5-	4	
Friday	17. S. S. E.		5	4	
Saturday	18. S. E.		7	5	
Sunday	19. S. E.		10	5	
Monday	20. S. E.		10	5	
Tueſday	21. S. E.		10-	5	
Wedneſday	22. S. E.		10	5	
Thurſday	23. S. E.		10	5	
Friday	24.	28	1	5	
Saturday	25. E.		3	4	
Sunday	26. N. W.		5	3	

May

1750.		The weather.
April	27	Cloudy, with ſome wind.
Tueſday	28	By intervals clear, with a little wind in the afternoon, and in the night a high wind and froſt.
Wedneſday	29	Clear weather, with ſome wind and froſt.
Thurſday	30	Clear and calm.
May	1	The ſame.
Saturday	2	Between whiles gentle ſhowers of rain, and a little wind.
Sunday	3	Clear, calm and mild.
Monday	4	Calm, and between whiles mild rain.
Tueſday	5	Small rain and little wind, but towards the evening clear with high wind.
Wedneſday	6	Clear and calm.
Thurſday	7	Cloudy with ſome rain, and the wind pretty high; but towards evening clear, and a ſharp froſt.
Friday	8	Clear, the wind high, and ſome froſt.
Saturday	9	Clear, calm weather with froſt; but the afternoon cloudy with wind and rain.
Sunday	10	Cloudy, but for the moſt part calm.
Monday	11	Between whiles rain and high wind.
Tueſday	12	Cloudy, but calm weather.
Wedneſday	13	By intervals gentle ſhowers of rain and a little wind.
Thurſday	14	Cloudy and tolerably mild.
Friday	15	Cloudy with a high wind.
Saturday	16	The ſame, with ſome rain.
Sunday	17	The ſame.
Monday	18	Dark weather and pretty windy; towards the evening clear and calm, and in the night a high wind and rain.
Tueſday	19	Cloudy and windy.
Wedneſday	20	The ſame.
Thurſday	21	The ſame.
Friday	22	Cloudy with ſome wind; towards night the wind very high.
Saturday	23	Clear by intervals, and very high wind.
Sunday	24	The ſame.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther.	
April	27. S. W.	3	4	
Tuesday	28. S. W.	1 c	4	
Wednesday	29. N.		1	
Thursday	30. N.	2 c	1	
May	1. N.	2	2	
Saturday	2. N. to W.	3	3	
Sunday	3. S. W.	2-	5	
Monday	4. N. W.	3	6	
Tuesday	5. S. W.	4 c	6	
	S. W.	0	6	
Wednesday	6. N. W.			
Thursday	7. N. W.	3	5	
	S. W.	27 10	5	
	N.			
Friday	8. N.	28 0	-	
Saturday	9. N.	2	1	
	S. W.	1	3	
Sunday	10. S.	0 c	5	
Monday	11. W.	27 11	4	
Tuesday	12. W.	28 2	5	
Wednesday	13. S. W.	2-	5	supr. degel.
Thursday	14. S. W.	2	5-	
Friday	15. S. S. E.	3	6	
Saturday	16. S.	3	6	
Sunday	17. S. S. E.	2-	6	
Monday	18. S.	1	7	
		2		
Tuesday	19. S.	0	6	
	till after.	2		
Wednesday	20. S.	3-	6	
Thursday	21. S.	3 c	6	
Friday	22. S. to E.	3	8	
	S. E.			
Saturday	23. S. E.	3	7	
Sunday	24. S. E.	3	7	

1750.		The weather.
May	25	Hazy with ſome rain, but calm.
Tueſday	26	Rain and wind.
Wedneſday	27	Clear, calm and warm weather.
Thurſday	28	Hazy, but calm weather with ſmall rain.
Friday	29	Clear weather, and pretty windy.
Saturday	30	Clear with ſome wind.
Sunday	31	The ſame.
June	1	Driving clouds and a little wind.
Tueſday	2	Clear weather with a little wind.
Wedneſday	3	Clear weather with ſome wind.
Thurſday	4	The ſame.
Friday	5	The ſame, with very little wind.
Saturday	6	Thick hazy weather with ſome wind.
Sunday	7	Driving clouds, and between whiles clear, and pretty windy.
Monday	8	Hazy weather, with ſome rain and wind.
Tueſday	9	Thick hazy weather, with rain and more wind.
Wedneſday	10	For the moſt part clear and pretty windy; but in the night a ſtorm.
Thurſday	11	The ſame; but towards the evening a calm.
Friday	12	The ſame, with a little wind.
Saturday	13	Clear weather with a little wind.
Sunday	14	Rainy, but calm weather.
Monday	15	Clear weather with ſome wind.
Tueſday	16	Between whiles clear with ſome wind.
Wedneſday	17	Clear weather and pretty windy.
Thurſday	18	The ſame, with leſs wind.
Friday	19	Clear, and for the moſt part calm.
Saturday	20	The ſame.
Sunday	21	The ſame.
Monday	22	The ſame.
Tueſday	23	The ſame.
Wedneſday	24	The ſame.
Thurſday	25	Clear and calm weather.
Friday	26	Cloudy and calm weather.
Saturday	27	Clear and calm weather.
Sunday	28	The ſame.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther.	
May	25.	3-	8	
Tuesday	26. S.	2	8	
Wednesday	27.	4	10	
Thursday	28. N. W.	5	8	
Friday	29. N.	4-	6	
Saturday	30. N. W.	2	6	
Sunday	31. N.	27 11-	6 c	
June	1. E. to N. & S.	10 c	6 c	
Tuesday	2. S. & N.	9-	7	
Wednesday	3. N. W.	9-	8	
Thursday	4. N. W.	10-	8	
Friday	5. N. W.	28 2	8	
Saturday	6. S.	1	8	
Sunday	7. S. to E.	1-	9	
Monday	8. S.	27 10-	8	
Tuesday	9. S. W.	27 5-	7	supr. degel.
Wednesday	10. N. E.	8	8 c	
	N. E.	8	5	
Thursday	11. N. E.	8-	5	
	S. E.			
Friday	12. N.	9 c	6	
Saturday	13. N.	9-	8	
Sunday	14. S. W.	10 c	9	
Monday	15. S.	11 c	8	
Tuesday	16. N.	11-	8	
Wednesday	17. N.	11-	8	Holm. ship.
Thursday	18. N.	28 0	8-	
Friday	19. N. W.	1 c	9	
Saturday	20. N W.	2	9	
Sunday	21. N. W.	1	9	Hafnef. ship.
Monday	22. N. W.	1	9	
Tuesday	23. W.S.W. & N.	0	10	
Wednesday	24. N.W & W.t S.	27 10-	10	
Thursday	25. N. E. & S.	11	10	
Friday	26. S. W.	28 0	10	
Saturday	27. N. W.	1	10	
Sunday	28. N. W.	0 c	11	

May

1750.		The weather.
June	29	Clear weather, and the wind high.
Tuesday	30	The same.
July	1	The same, but pretty calm.
Thursday	2	The same.
Friday	3	The same.
Sunday	19	Hazy weather with some rain and wind.
Monday	20	Pretty clear and calm.
Tuesday	21	The same.
Wednesday	22	Between whiles clear, with a little wind.
Thursday	23	Some rain and a little wind.
Friday	24	Thick hazy weather, but somewhat calm.
Saturday	25	The same.
Sunday	26	Clear weather with a little wind, and in the afternoon some rain.
Monday	27	Clear, with some wind.
Tuesday	28	Cloudy, with a little wind.
Wednesday	29	Between whiles rain and a high wind.
Thursday	30	Dark weather, with a little wind.
Friday	31	High wind with some rain.
August	1	Pretty clear and calm weather.
Sunday	2	Thick hazy weather, and a little windy.
Monday	3	Pretty clear with some wind.
Tuesday	4	The same.
Wednesday	5	Clear weather with a little wind.
Thursday	6	Much the same.
Friday	7	A little rain, but for the most part calm.
Saturday	8	Clear weather and pretty windy.
Sunday	9	The same, with less wind.
Monday	10	The same.
Tuesday	11	Clear and calm weather.
Wednesday	12	The same.
Thursday	13	Clear weather with a very high wind.
Friday	14	Clear and calm weather during almost the whole day.
Saturday	15	The same.
Sunday	16	For the most part clear weather, with a high wind.
Monday	17	By intervals clear, with some wind.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther.	
June	29. N. W.	0-	10	
Tuesday	30. N. W.	2	10	
July	1. N. W.	6-	11	
Thursday	2. N. W.	5-	11	
Friday	3. N. W.	4-	12	
Sunday	19. E.	27 9	13	
Monday	20. E. & N.	9	13	
Tuesday	21. N W.	9-	13	
Wednesday	22. W.	28 0-	13	
Thursday	23. W. to S.	27 8	12	
Friday	24. W.	5-	12	
Saturday	25. S. W.	5-	12	
Sunday	26. E.	5-	11-	
	N. E.			
Monday	27. N.	7	9 c	
Tuesday	28. N. W.	11 c	9	
Wednesday	29. S.	28 0	10 c	
Thursday	30. S.	28 1 c	10	
Friday	31. S. E.	27 9-	10	
August	1. S. & W.	9	10	
Sunday	2. W. & N. W.	9	10	
Monday	3. N.	10 c	10	
Tuesday	4. N. W.	11 c	9	
Wednesday	5. N.	11-	9	
Thursday	6. N.	28 0	9	
Friday	7. S. to E.	1	10	North light.
Saturday	8. N.	2 c	10	
Sunday	9. E.	27 11-	10-	
Monday	10. N.	9-	10-	
Tuesday	11. N.	9	10	
Wednesday	12. N. W.	9	11	
Thursday	13. N.	9-	10	
Friday	14.	8-	11	
Saturday	15. E.	8	11	
Sunday	16. N.	8-	10	
Monday	17. S. E.	10-	11	

1750.		The weather.
Auguſt	18	For the moſt part clear and calm weather.
Wedneſday	19	The ſame, but with ſome wind.
Thurſday	20	Clear and calm.
Friday	21	The ſame.
Saturday	22	The ſame, but foggy.
Sunday	23	Clear and calm weather, towards the evening hazy, with a little rain and wind.
Monday	24	Clear weather with ſome wind.
Thurſday	27	Pretty clear, with a little wind.
Friday	28	Cloudy, with a high wind and a little rain.
Saturday	29	The ſame, but no rain.
Sunday	30	The ſame.
Monday	31	Stormy weather and rain.
September	1	Pretty windy and ſome rain, but in the afternoon clear, with a little wind.
Wedneſday	2	Clear with ſome wind.
Thurſday	3	Cloudy, and a high wind.
Friday	4	The ſame.
Saturday	5	Stormy weather, with the clouds driving.
Sunday	6	Clear and cold weather, and pretty windy.
Monday	7	Wind and rain, but between whiles clear.
Tueſday	8	For the greater part clear with a little wind, and in the mountains ſome ſnow; towards the evening the barometer ſtood.
Wedneſday	9	A continual rain, and pretty high wind.
Thurſday	10	Clouds, with a pretty high wind; by intervals clear, and in the night a froſt.
Friday	11	Clear and calm, towards evening a little wind.
Saturday	12	Rain and wind; but between whiles clear.
Sunday	13	Rain and a pretty deal of wind.
Monday	14	The ſame; at noon the rain ceaſed, and the weather was calm and mild.
Tueſday	15	The wind very high with ſome rain; afternoon very rainy and windy.
Wedneſday	16	Cloudy and pretty windy.
Thurſday	17	Cloudy, but for the moſt part calm; in the afternoon a little ſmall rain, and quite calm; but rain during almoſt the whole night.

		Wind.	Barom.		Ther.	
August	18.	S. E. & N.E.		11-	11-	
Wednesday	19.	N. E.		10-	11	
Thursday	20.			9-	11	North light.
Friday	21.	N.		9-	11	
Saturday	22.	N. W.		9-	11	
Sunday	23.	S. E.	27	9-	11-	
		S. E.				
Monday	24.	E.		9-	11-	
Thursday	27.	S. W.		11-	11	
Friday	28.	S. S. E.	28	0 c	10-	
Saturday	29.	E.	27	7-	10	
Sunday	30.	E. to S.		6 c	10	
Monday	31.	S. E. S. to W.		3-	10	
September	1.	S. E.		4	10	
		N. E. & N.		6	10 c	
Wednesday	2.	N. & W.		9	9	North light.
Thursday	3.	E.		2 c	9-	
Friday	4.	N. E. & N.		2-	8 c	
Saturday	5.	N. E.		7	6	
Sunday	6.	N.		9-	6	Strong north light.
Monday	7.	S.		10-	8	
Tuesday	8.	N. W.		10-	8	
			28	0		
Wednesday	9.	S. to W.	27	8	9	
Thursday	10.	W. S. W.		7-	6-	
Friday	11.	S. to E.		9-	6-	Strong north light.
Saturday	12.	S. to W.		9	8	
Sunday	13.	S E. & S.		8-	8	
Monday	14.	S.		7-	9	
		W.		11		
Tuesday	15.	S. E.		11-	8-	
				9-		
Wednesday	16.	S. to E.	28	0	10	
Thursday	17.	S. to E.		1	10	

September

1750.		The weather.
September	18	Cloudy and the wind pretty high; in the afternoon a little rain.
Saturday	19	Cloudy and pretty windy.
Sunday	20	Showery with ſome wind; but in the night a calm and continual rain.
Monday	21	Rain and calm weather; but the evening windy, and a violent ſtorm in the night.
Tueſday	22	Stormy, ſhowery, and between whiles ſun-ſhine.
Wedneſday	23	Showery, windy, and by intervals ſun-ſhine, and the wind pretty ſtill.
Thurſday	24	Somewhat windy and ſhowery, but towards the evening clear and windy.
Friday	25	Rainy weather, but ſomewhat calm.
Saturday	26	Unſettled weather, rain, ſun-ſhine, and very windy.
Sunday	27	Foggy, but calm, in the evening and night a violent ſtorm and rain.
Monday	28	Cloudy and windy; during the afternoon rain, and ſnow in the mountains.
Tueſday	29	Clear and windy, with ſhowers of rain and hail.
Wedneſday	30	Windy and ſhowery.
October	1	Rainy and windy.
Friday	2	Thick hazy weather and windy; in the evening a high wind and rain.
Saturday	3	At eight o'clock, A. M. calm and clear, about noon heavy rain and ſome wind; in the afternoon ſome ſhowers of rain, and between whiles ſun-ſhine.
Sunday	4	By intervals clear, ſhowery and windy; but during the evening and night, continual rain and calm.
Monday	5	Pretty windy and ſhowery; in the afternoon and evening, an almoſt conſtant rain and wind.
Tueſday	6	A continual ſmall rain, but the weather ſomewhat calm, and the air dark and foggy.
Wedneſday	7	Between whiles clear and ſome wind.
Thurſday	8	A continual rain and wind.
Friday	9	Clear and windy, in the night froſt and ſnow.
Saturday	10	A very high wind, accompanied with hail.
Sunday	11	Cloudy and calm, with a little froſt.
Monday	12	The ſame, but clearer and no froſt.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.		
September	18. S S. E.	1	10c		
		0-			
Saturday	19. E. S. E.	27 11-	10 c		
Sunday	20. S. W. & S.	9	10 c		
Monday	21. S. E.	5	9		
	N. E.	1			
Tuesday	22. S. E.	3-	8 c		
Wednesday	23. E. S. E.	6-	8		Str. north light.
Thursday	24. E. S. E.	5-	7		
	N.	4-	7 c		
Friday	25. N. E. & W.	2	7		
Saturday	26. S. & S. to E.	7	7 c		
Sunday	27. S. to E.	9	7		
	N. W.	5	6		
Monday	28. W.	3	6		
	N. W.	4	5-		
Tuesday	29. S. W.	6	5		
Wednesday	30. S.	3	5		
October	1. N. E. & N.	3	5		
Friday	2. E.	5	5		
	E. to N.	26 11			
Saturday	3. S.	27 10 c			
		10-	6 c		
		28 0			
Sunday	4. S. W.	3-	7 c		
		6			
Monday	5. S. W.	7	7		
	W. S. W.	7-	7-		
Tuesday	6. S. W.	8	7-		
Wednesday	7. S. W.	6	7 c		
Thursday	8. S.	3	7 c		
Friday	9. W. to S. & N. W.	0	7 c		North light.
Saturday	10. W.	27 11	4	1	supr. degel.
Sunday	11. N. & N. E.	28 2	3	0	North light.
Monday	12. S. W.	5		3	

1750.		The weather.
October	13	Rainy and windy, and the air thick and hazy.
Wednesday	14	The air thick and hazy, with some showers, but towards the evening clear.
Thursday	15	Cloudy with some wind and showers; in the night it snowed in the mountains.
Friday	16	Clear and calm; but in the night a storm.
Saturday	17	Stormy weather with heavy showers, and about ten o'clock, P. M. a violent storm.
Sunday	18	Stormy weather, between whiles clear, but in the night a most violent storm.
Monday	19	Stormy and showery; at midnight the storm abated.
Tuesday	20	Windy and showery; at noon it began to be calm.
Wednesday	21	By intervals clear, and for the most part calm.
Thursday	22	The same. The glade of the north-light passed from E. N. E. to W. N. W. through the zenith extremely lucid, and many small radii, though not so bright, shot the same way, all from the north, but none from the south. About nine o'clock the sky was covered with clouds, and after hardly any north light appeared in the clouds.
Friday	23	Light clouds, and calm weather.
Saturday	24	Between whiles clear, but for the most part calm.
Sunday	25	For the most part clear and calm, in the night a frost.
Monday	26	Clear and calm. In the evening of this day two luminous arches were seen to the south, about 16 degrees above the horizon, being the point from whence the direction of their rays was towards the zenith between S. E. and S. W. With all the celerity of an instantaneous motion, rays gushed forth on both sides to the East and West, and stood collected about the zenith. From thence they darted towards the other hemisphere, and for some time made a most beautiful appearance, like a glory or circle

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
October	13. S.	3	7	
Wednesday	14. S. & W.	27 11	6	
Thursday	15. S. W. & W.	9	4-	
Friday	16. S. to E.	28 0-	3-	
	S. E.	27 10		
Saturday	17. S. E.	9	6	
		8 o		
Sunday	18. S. E.	9-	5	
Monday	19. S. E.	10 o	5	
Tuesday	20. S. to E.	11	6	
	S.			Str. north light.
Wednesday	21. S.	28 1	6	
Thursday	22. S.	2-	5	Str. north light.
		3	4	
Friday	23. S. E.	4 o	5	North light.
Saturday	24. S.	3	5-	North light.
Sunday	25. S. E.	5-	6	North light.
Monday	26. S. E.	5	1	Str. north light.

October

1750.		The weather.
		circle of effulgent beams. Afterwards this north light extended its corruſcations farther to the North, and therein formed an arch of about 24 degrees altitude. In the beginning of the evening till paſt 7 o'clock, no ſtreams of the light appeared in the North, but it after continued the remainder of the evening as uſual, with very bright arches interſecting the zenith from Eaſt to Weſt. The ſtar-light was very corruſcant, and the evening fine and clear.
October	27	Clear and calm weather, with a little froſt. The north-light appeared preſently after the ſunſet as uſual, with a ſtrong bright bow or arch, from Eaſt to Weſt, which ſtreamed like a river from Weſt to Eaſt. It is thus it commonly appears, except when rays dart from the North or South. Towards 7 o'clock, it grew ſo dark, that the ſtars could hardly be perceived.
Wedneſday	28	The forenoon was clear; about noon light clouds appeared, with calm weather and a little froſt. The night before there was a pretty hard froſt.
Thurſday	29	Small rain but calm.
Friday	30	Some rain and a little wind; in the evening and night a froſt.
Saturday	31	Clear calm weather with a froſt.
November	1	The ſame, with a little wind.
Monday	2	The ſame.
Tueſday	3	Cloudy but calm, without any froſt.
Wedneſday	4	Clear with ſome wind and froſt.
Thurſday	5	Clear with a little wind and froſt. A fog in the evening.
Friday	6	Clear, windy and froſty.
Saturday	7	Clear and calm, with a little froſt.
Sunday	8	Clear, with a little wind and froſt.
Monday	9	Clear and calm, with a little froſt; towards evening hazy, and a little ſnow.
Tueſday	10	Clear weather, with a little wind and froſt.

1750.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
October	27. S. E.			
Wednesday	28. S. E.	4	2	
Thursday	29. S.E. & N.W.	4	2-	North light.
Friday	30. N. W. & N.	3-	2 0	North light.
Saturday	31. E.	4-	0	North light.
November	1 N.	5	2-	infra degel.
Monday	2. E.	5	2	North light.
Tuesday	3. N.	4	3	supr. degel.
Wednesday	4. E.	4	0	St. flying nor. light.
Thursday	5. E. & N. E.	28 3	2-	Strong north light. infra degel.
Friday	6. N. E.	2-	2-	North light.
Saturday	7. S. E.	2 0	2 0	North light.
Sunday	8. N.t.W.&N.	1	2	North light.
Monday	9. S. E.	27 11	1-	North light.
Tuesday	10. E.	10	0	

1750.		The weather.
November	11	Hazy weather and pretty windy, but no froſt; the evening calm, with ſome rain and ſnow.
Thurſday	12	Hazy weather with ſome wind; the afternoon very windy and rainy, at 9 o'clock, P. M. clear and calm.
Friday	13	Clear and calm, in the afternoon rain, and in the night a ſtorm with a little froſt.
Saturday	14	Stormy yet clear, with ſome froſt; the ſtorm continued all the evening.
Sunday	15	Stormy, but for the moſt part clear, with ſome froſt; the afternoon and evening calm, though hazy, and without froſt.
Monday	16	Clear and calm weather; the evening the ſame.
Tueſday	17	Foggy but calm.
Wedneſday	18	Hazy, mild and calm weather.
Thurſday	19	Foggy, with a little wind.
Friday	20	The ſame, with ſome ſhowers of rain.
Saturday	21	The ſame, but for the moſt part calm.
Sunday	22	The ſame, but with a continual ſmall rain.
Monday	23	The ſame.
Tueſday	24	The ſame.
Wedneſday	25	The ſame, with a little wind, and in the night ſome froſt.
Thurſday	26	By intervals clear, ſome wind and froſt.
Friday	27	For the moſt part clear, with a little wind and froſt; in the night ſnow.
Saturday	28	Hazy, with ſome wind and froſt; towards evening a high wind and rain, but no froſt.
Sunday	29	Clear weather, with ſome wind and a froſt.
Monday	30	Clear and calm with ſome froſt.
December	1	Hazy, a little wind, but no froſt.
Wedneſday	2	Rainy, and pretty windy.
Thurſday	3	Hazy, ſhowery, and a high wind.
Friday	4	Hazy, with ſome wind but no rain; in the afternoon clear and calm weather, and in the night a little froſt.
Saturday	5	Cloudy, ſome wind, no froſt, and in the evening a ſtorm.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
November	11. S.	11 o	1	ſupr. degel.
Thurſday	12. E.	9		
	S. E. & S.	6-	3	
	S.	4-		
Friday	13. E.	4-		
	S. E.		2	
Saturday	14. N. E.			
	N. E.	5	1	infra degel.
		8-		
Sunday	15. N E.	11	1	North light.
	E.	28 2	3	infra degel.
Monday	16. S. S. E.	5-		
		6	1 o	North light.
Tueſday	17. N.	8	2 o	ſupr. degel.
Wedneſday	18.	9	4	North light.
Thurſday	19. W.	7-	4-	North light.
Friday	20. S. W.	4-	5 o	
Saturday	21. W.	4-	4-	North light.
Sunday	22. S. W.	3	4	North light.
Monday	23. S. W.	4	4	North light.
Tueſday	24. S. W.	4	4	North light.
Wedneſday	25. W.	1	4	North light.
Thurſday	26. E.	4 o	2	infra degel.
Friday	27. S. E.	5 o	2-	North light.
				North light.
Saturday	28. S. S. E.			
	S.	28 0 o	2-	ſupr. degel.
Sunday	29. N.	2	0-	infra degel.
Monday	30. E. to S.	5-	3-	Strong north light.
December	1. S. E.	3-	3	ſupr. degel.
Wedneſday	2. S.	27 9-	6	
Thurſday	3. S. to W.	8 o	5-	
Friday	4. W.	11		
	W. to N.	28 2 o	2 o	North light.
Saturday	5. S. E.			
		27 9-	4-	December

1750.		The weather.
		Before the ſtorm began, the moon had cloſe round it a halo, or ring of the colours of a rainbow, about a hand's breadth in appearance, and oval according to the ſhape of the moon, which then was almoſt in the firſt quarter. About this halo was another of the ſame breadth, exceeding luminous and clear. Preſently after the appearance of this meteor, it grew very cloudy, and the ſtorm began, and did not ceaſe till towards morning.
December	6	Cloudy, ſhowery, windy, a large halo round the moon, and a great ſtorm in the night about 24 hours after the former was allayed.
Monday	7	A ſtorm with hail and rain; about noon the ſtorm ceaſing, it continued a little windy, with a few ſtrong guſts by intervals.
Tueſday	8	In the forenoon rain and wind; but the afternoon clear and calm, and a froſt in the night.
Wedneſday	9	Clear and calm with a little froſt; in the afternoon and evening pretty high wind.
Thurſday	10	Clear and calm, with a little froſt.
Friday	11	Clear with ſome wind and a froſt; the afternoon and evening pretty windy.
Saturday	12	Cloudy, and a high wind about ſeven o'clock, A. M.
Sunday	13	Calm clear weather, and a froſt; in the evening a great halo round the moon.
Monday	14	Clear and calm with a froſt.
Tueſday	15	The ſame.
Wedneſday	16	The ſame.
		It is remarkable, that though calm and clear weather had continued now upwards of five days, except a little wind the 11th and 12th, yet the barometer was very low, and at ſea there was ſuch ruffling hard north weather, that they could not row five or ſix miles out at ſea to fiſh, before they met with ſwelling ſurges, the noiſe of which might be heard from the ſhore.

1750.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
December	6. S.	27 9	1-	ſupr. degel.
Monday	7.	0-	4-	North light.
Tueſday	8. S. to E.	5-	2 0	North light.
Wedneſday	9. E.	5-		infra degel.
	N. E.	3-	0-	North light.
Thurſday	10. E.	2-	2 0	North light.
Friday	11. N. E.	3 0		
	N.		2-	
Saturday	12. N.	3	2	North light.
			4	
Sunday	13. S. to E.	3-	3-	North light.
Monday	14. S. E.	27 6	4 0	infra degel.
Tueſday	15. S. E.	5 0	4	North light.
Wedneſday	16. S. to E.	7-	5	Strong north light.
				North light.

1750.		The weather.
December	17	Clouds driving, pretty windy, and a froſt.
Friday	18	Cloudy, windy and froſty; towards evening ſnow.
Saturday	19	The forenoon cloudy, but the afternoon clear, calm and froſty.
Sunday	20	Snow, with wind and froſt; towards the evening rain and wind, but no froſt.
Monday	21	Clouds but calm and ſhowery; froſt in the night.
Tueſday	22	Hazy, towards the evening rain, but for the moſt part calm; in the night a froſt.
Wedneſday	23	Cloudy, between whiles clear, but for the moſt part calm, with a little froſt.
Thurſday	24	Very high wind and rain.
Friday	25	Cloudy, with a little wind, and in the evening ſome froſt.
Saturday	26	In the forenoon wind, ſnow and froſt; but in the afternoon calm, towards the evening rain, and in the night a high wind and froſt.
Sunday	27	Stormy, but by intervals clear and froſty; The evening quite calm with a froſt.
Monday	28	Hazy, windy and rainy.
Tueſday	29	Cloudy, but for the moſt part calm and mild weather.
Wedneſday	30	Hazy, windy and rainy.
Thurſday	31	The ſame, but leſs wind.
1751.		
January	1	Foggy, but for the moſt part calm. The evening was pretty clear, and had a ſtrong north light all over the ſky, but chiefly in the ſouth and about the zenith. No rays proceeding from the north, except about the zenith. At half an hour paſt 10, P. M. it grew hazy, as it uſually does after the north light.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
December	17. N.	10 0	5-	North light.
Friday	18. E.	9-		
			0-	
Saturday	19. E.	9-	4-	North light.
Sunday	20. N.	4	4	
	E.	0	2-	ſupra degel.
Monday	21. E. to S.	26 10-	2	
	N. E.			
Tueſday	22. N. E.	27 1-	2	
Wedneſday	23. S.	27 8	1 0	
Thurſday	24. S.	7	2	
Friday	25. N. W.	9-		North light.
	N.		0-	
Saturday	26. N.	8		
	E.	5-	1	
	N.			
Sunday	27. N.	10-	4-	infra degel. Strong north light. At 11 o'clock, P.M. it grew hazy, but no froſt.
		28 4 0		
Monday	28. S.	2	2-	ſupr. degel.
Tueſday	29. S.	1	3	
Wedneſday	30. S	0	3	
Thurſday	31. S. & S. E.	2 0	4	
1751.				
January	1. S.	28 1	1	ſupr. degel.

January

1751.		The weather.
		Froſt in the night.
January	2	No froſt, but cloudy, with a little wind. In the evening it was clear, and a ſtrong north light appeared about half an hour paſt five, as alſo an arch or bow in the North, which roſe gradually to the zenith, and afterwards in a direction to the South, where between whiles three broad arches from Eaſt to Weſt were very corruſcant, but ſtood clear and luminous without ſcintillations.
Sunday	3	Hazy and calm with rain; but in the night a little froſt.
Monday	4	Hazy, and for the moſt part calm with ſome froſt; in the evening a pretty ſtrong north light to the ſouth.
Tueſday	5	The forenoon clear, very windy and a froſt; in the afternoon the wind much higher, and the froſt ſharper; in the evening a north light.
Wedneſday	6	Clear weather and a high wind, at ſix o'clock, P. M. calm, and afterwards a north light.
Thurſday	7	Forenoon clear and calm, with a ſharp froſt; the afternoon hazy with leſs froſt.
Friday	8	For the moſt part clear, with a little wind and froſt; in the evening a very high wind, froſt, and north light.
Saturday	9	Clear, ſtormy and a froſt; in the afternoon hazy.
Sunday	10	Somewhat hazy, with a very high wind and froſt; in the evening leſs wind, but clearer and a froſt.
Monday	11	Between whiles clear, with a high wind and froſt.
Tueſday	12	Hazy, pretty windy, and a froſt.
Wedneſday	13	Hazy, pretty windy, and no froſt; in the evening rain and leſs wind.
Thurſday	14	Rain and hail with ſome wind; but in the evening pretty clear, a froſt and north lights, and in the night ſnow.
Friday	15	Hazy weather, pretty windy, and no froſt; in the afternoon and evening ſtormy and ſhowery; and in the night exceeding ſtormy.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
January	2. S.	27 11	1	
Sunday	3. S. S. W.	8-	3	
Monday	4. S. W.	8-	2	infra degel. North light.
Tuesday	5. N.	8-		
		11-	9	North light.
Wednesday	6. N.	28 1	9	
		2-	10	North light.
Thursday	7. S. E.	2	10	
		1 c	5 c	
Friday	8. E. S. E.	1	4 c	
	N.	2	6	North light.
Saturday	9. N.	27 11	4 c	
Sunday	10. N.	9	2-	
	N. E.	8-	5	
Monday	11. N.	27 5	6	infra degel.
Tuesday	12. E.	3 c	1	
Wednesday	13. S. E.	26 11 c		
	S.		4	supra degel.
Thursday	14. W.	27 1-	2	
	N. W.	3 c	0-	infra degel. North light.
Friday	15. S. E.	3-		
		0-	4-	supr. degel.
		26 9-		

1751.		The weather.
January	16	Towards noon the ſtorm abated, towards evening quite calm, hazy, and a little ſnow.
Sunday	17	Between whiles clear, calm, and a little froſt.
Monday	18	Hazy, with a little ſnow, froſt and wind; in the evening pretty calm weather and a north light.
Tueſday	19	By intervals clear and hazy, with a high wind, hail, ſnow, and a little froſt.
Wedneſday	20	The forenoon hazy and calm, between whiles ſnow; in the evening a ſtorm and rain, which laſted three or four hours; afterwards a moderate wind.
Thurſday	21	By intervals calm, ſhowery and windy; the evening pretty clear, with a little froſt and a north light.
Friday	22	Between whiles clear with ſome ſnow, no great wind, and a little froſt; the evening calm, with a ſtrong north light.
Saturday	23	Hazy, with ſome wind and froſt; in the afternoon high winds and ſnow; in the evening a ſtorm, afterwards clear, with a ſharp froſt, and north light.
Sunday	24	Clear, with a high wind and froſt; the wind abated in the evening about eight o'clock, at which time there was a ſtrong north light in the north.
Monday	25	Clear and calm weather; with a ſharp froſt; at noon and in the afternoon, till 4 o'clock; the evening hazy and calm about nine o'clock.
Tueſday	26	Hazy, calm and froſty; in the afternoon ſnow and a high wind, in the night a ſtorm, and a ſharp froſt.
Wedneſday	27	Clear weather, with a high wind and froſt; in the afternoon the wind abated; in the evening clear, calm and a froſt, and in the night a high wind.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
January	16. S. E. A. M.	9-		
		27 1-	1 0	
Sunday	17. S. E. & E.	1	0	
Monday	18. S. to E.	4-	0-	infra degel. North light.
Tuesday	19. S. to W. & E.	5-	0-	
Wednesday	20. S.	7	0	
	S. clock 11½	2-	3	supr. degel.
Thursday	21. S.	2	0-	infra degel. North light.
Friday	22. S. W. & S.	0-	1-	
Saturday	23. E.	1-		North light.
	N E.			
	N.	6	7	North light.
Sunday	24. N.	11-	10	North light.
Monday	25. S. E.	28 0		
			11	
			13	
			9-	
Tuesday	26. E.	27 9		
	N. E.		5 clock	infra degel.
Wednesday	27. N.	9	12 7-	
		28 0	9-	

January

1751.		The weather.
January	28	Clear with high wind and froſt; in the evening a ſtorm, and ſtrong north light, and in the night a very great ſtorm.
Friday	29	Stormy, ſomewhat hazy, and a froſt.
Saturday	30	Hazy, ſtormy, and a little froſt; in the night the wind laid itſelf.
Sunday	31	Clear and calm weather with a little froſt; in the evening a ſtrong north light in the ſouth.
February	1	Hazy, but for the moſt part calm and mild weather.
Tueſday	2	Hazy, with ſmall rain and ſome wind.
Wedneſday	3	Hazy and calm, with continual rain; in the night a high wind and froſt.
Thurſday	4	Clear weather, pretty windy, and a froſt; the afternoon for the moſt part calm with a froſt, but the evening ſomewhat hazy and calm.
Friday	5	Hazy and calm, with a little froſt; in the evening a large but faint halo round the moon, and in the night a ſtorm and ſharp froſt.
Saturday	6	Clear but ſtormy, with a ſharp froſt.
Sunday	7	The ſame; in the evening ſnow and leſs wind, but in the night a ſtorm.
Monday	8	Clear weather, but ſtormy and froſty; in the evening the ſtorm abated.
Tueſday	9	Hazy, and for the moſt part calm, with ſome ſnow and rain; towards evening a high wind, and between whiles ſnow and rain.
Wedneſday	10	By intervals clear, calm and hazy, with wind and froſt; in the evening leſs wind, but cloudy.
Thurſday	11	Clear and calm weather with a froſt; in the evening a north light in the ſouth.
Friday	12	Hazy and calm with a froſt; the evening clear, with a faint north light.
Saturday	13	For the moſt part calm and clear with ſome froſt; towards evening hazy, but a north light in the ſouth.
Sunday	14	Hazy weather, with ſome wind and a little froſt.
Monday	15	Hazy with ſnow and wind; the evening calm, without ſnow, but froſty.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
January	28. N E.	27 11-		
		10-	8-	North light.
Friday	29. N. E.	7	3	
Saturday	30. N. E.	7	0	
Sunday	31. E.	28 2		
			1	North light.
February	1. S. to E.	2-	3 c	supr. degel.
Tuesday	2. S. to E.	27 11-	4	
Wednesday	3. S. to E.	11-	4	
	N. N. E.			
Thursday	4. N. N. E.	28 3 c	1 c	infra degel.
	E.	6 c	1-	
Friday	5. E.	3-	1-	
	N.			
Saturday	6. N.	4	9	
Sunday	7. N.	4-	9	
Monday	8. N.	4-	7-	
Tuesday	9. E. & S.	5-		
	N.	4	9-	
Wednesday	10. N. & N. E.	1 c	6	
	E.	3-	1-	
Thursday	11. E.	28 5 c	4	infra degel.
				North light.
Friday	12. S. E.	4 c	2-	
			4-	North light.
Saturday	13. N. E. & E.	2-		
			2	North light.
Sunday	14. E. N. E.	1-	0	
Monday	15. E. N. E.			
		27 10-	0	

1751.		The weather.
February	16	Clear and calm with a froſt; in the evening a north light, with ſtrong vibrating rays from the north eaſt.
Wedneſday	17	Hazy, with ſome wind and froſt.
Thurſday	18	Hazy, and pretty calm, with ſome ſnow; the evening clear, with a ſtrong north light, and arches firſt appearing in the ſouth, and afterwards in the north.
Friday	19	Foggy, calm, and by intervals clear; the evening calm and rainy.
Saturday	20	Hazy, with ſome wind and ſhowers; in the afternoon a high wind and rain; the evening calm and clear, with a north light.
Sunday	21	Hazy, with a high wind; the afternoon rainy; but in the evening clear, and a north light.
Monday	22	Rain, and ſleet, and a high wind; in the night a little froſt.
Tueſday	23	Hazy and calm; the afternoon and evening clear, ſhowery, and windy, with a north light to the ſouth.
Wedneſday	24	Hazy and calm, but in the night a froſt.
Thurſday	25	Hazy and quite calm, with a little froſt; the evening foggy.
Friday	26	Hazy and calm without a froſt; towards evening windy.
Saturday	27	Hazy and ſomewhat calm, with a little ſnow; the night windy and froſty.
Sunday	28	Cloudy, high wind, but little froſt; the evening calm and clear, with a north light in the ſouth.
March	1	Clear and calm with froſt; in the evening north light in the ſouth.
Tueſday	2	Hazy with ſome wind and a little froſt; in the evening a north light N. E. and N. W. towards the zenith.
Wedneſday	3	Clear, calm and froſty; in the evening a ſtrong north light, firſt in the ſouth, afterwards in the north, and then all over the ſky.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
February	16. S. E.	9-	4	
			6-	North light.
Wednesday	17. N. E. & E.	10-	2 0	
Thursday	18. N. E.	10-	0	
		8-	1-	North light.
Friday	19. N. E.	8-	2	
	E.	6	1-	supr. degel.
Saturday	20. E. S. E.	6-		
	E.	5	3 0	North light.
Sunday	21. E.	26 9		
	S. to E.	11 0	4 0	North light.
Monday	22. S & S. W.	27 6-	4	
Tuesday	23. S. & S. W.	7-		
		8-	2	North light.
Wednesday	24. W.	10	2	
Thursday	25.	10+	1 0	supra degel.
Friday	26. S. E.	28 0		
		27 10	2	
Saturday	27. S. & W.	27 7 0	1 0	
	N.			
Sunday	28. N.	4		
		7	2	infra degel.
				North light.
March	1 E.	9	5	North light.
Tuesday	2. E.	7	0	
				North light.
Wednesday	3. S. E. & N.	11 0	5	North light.
			6-	

March

1751.		The weather.
March	4	Clear weather, pretty windy, and a froſt; towards the evening the wind ceaſed, and afterwards a ſtrong north light appeared chiefly in the ſouth.
Friday	5	Hazy weather, very high wind, and a little froſt.
Saturday	6	The ſame, with ſome ſhowers.
Sunday	7	Hazy, windy and ſhowery; the evening calm, but rainy.
Monday	8	Hazy and windy; in the night a froſt.
Tueſday	9	Hazy and calm, but no froſt.
Wedneſday	10	The ſame; in the afternoon rain, and in the night a froſt.
Thurſday	11	Hazy, with a little wind.
Friday	12	Hazy and pretty windy.
Saturday	13	The ſame; but with ſhowers of rain and ſnow.
Sunday	14	Hazy and a little windy; towards evening clear and calm, with a little froſt.
Monday	15	Hazy and calm; the afternoon and evening windy.
Tueſday	16	Hazy, ſhowery and windy.
Wedneſday	17	The forenoon clear and calm, but the afternoon and evening hazy and a little wind.
Thurſday	18	Hazy and windy; the evening clear, with leſs wind and a froſt.
Friday	19	Hazy, with a little wind; the evening hazy and a little froſt.
Saturday	20	Clear weather, with a little wind and froſt; in the evening a ſtrong north light to the ſouth.
Sunday	21	Clear weather with ſome wind; the evening calm, and a ſtrong north light.
Monday	22	Cloudy, high wind, and a little froſt; the evening calm and clear.
Tueſday	23	Hazy, calm and ſhowery.
Wedneſday	24	Hazy and windy, with ſnow and rain.
Thurſday	25	Hazy, with ſome wind; the evening hazy and calm, in the night ſome ſnow fell.
Friday	26	By intervals hazy and clear, but for the moſt part calm; the evening clear, with a north light and little froſt.

	Wind.	Barom.		Ther. open air.	
March	4. N.	28	1		
	S. E.				
				8	North light.
Friday	5. E.	27	7	1 ○	
Saturday	6. E. & S. E.		0-	4 ○	ſupr. degel.
Sunday	7. E. to S.	26	8		
			9	4 ○	
Monday	8. E.		9-	3-	
Tueſday	9. E.	27	0-	3-	
Wedneſday	10. E.		3-	3-	
Thurſday	11. E.		5 ○	2-	
Friday	12. E.		0	2	
Saturday	13. N. E. & E.	26	8-	2	
Sunday	14. N. to E.		10		
	S. E.		11-	1	
Monday	15. E.	27	0		
	N.			2-	
Tueſday	16. E.		5-	3	
Wedneſday	17. E.		8-	2-	
Thurſday	18. S. E.				
	E.		9-	1	
Friday	19. N. E. & E.	27	9 ○	1	ſupr. degel.
Saturday	20. E. to N.		7-	1	infra degel.
				2	North light.
Sunday	21. E. & N.		5-	0	
			3	2	North light.
Monday	22. N.		2-		
			3-	1	
Tueſday	23. E. & S.		5-	2-	ſupra degel.
Wedneſday	24. E. & E. by S.		3	2	North light.
Thurſday	25. E.		0-		
	S.		2-	3	
Friday	26.				

1751.		The weather.
March	27	Hazy and calm.
Sunday	28	Between whiles clear and pretty windy; in the night a froſt and north light.
Monday	29	Hazy with ſome wind; in the night a froſt and a little north light.
Tueſday	30	Clear and calm.
Wedneſday	31	Clear, windy and froſty; in the evening a little froſt and north light all over the ſky.
April	1	Clouds driving, with a little wind, no froſt.
Friday	2	Hazy weather, pretty windy and ſhowery; the evening clear and calm, and a north light.
Saturday	3	Hazy, ſome wind and rain; the evening clear and calm with a north light.
Sunday	4	Between whiles clear, and for the moſt part calm.
Monday	5	Hazy, ſhowery and calm.
Tueſday	6	Between whiles hazy with ſnow, but for the moſt part calm.
Wedneſday	7	Hazy with ſome ſnow, but calm; in the night a violent ſtorm.
Thurſday	8	Hazy, ſtormy, and a froſt; in the evening and night the ſtorm greater, and the froſt continued.
Friday	9	Hazy, and a violent ſtorm with ſome froſt.
Saturday	10	Between whiles clear, with a high wind and froſt; the evening a little windy.
Sunday	11	Hazy, calm and no froſt.
Monday	12	Clear, towards evening windy.
Tueſday	13	Clear, calm and a little froſt; in the evening a ſtrong north light, and in the day a great halo round the ſun; the preceding day in the forenoon there was a mock ſun, which in the afternoon appeared behind the real.
Wedneſday	14	Between whiles clear and calm weather, in the evening a north light.
Thurſday	15	Between whiles clear, with ſome wind.
Friday	16	Hazy, and pretty windy.
Saturday	17	Hazy, windy and ſhowery; the wind was very high all the evening and night.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
March	27. N. E. & E.	5-	0	North light.
Sunday	28. N. E. & E.	5-	1	
Monday	29. N.N.E.&E.	6	2	
				North light.
Tuesday	30. N. & N. E.	11 ∪	1	
Wednesday	31. N. & S. E.	28 3	0-	North light.
	N.	3-	0	
			2	infra degel.
April	1 S. E.	1-	2	supr. degel.
Friday	2. S. E. & S.	27 11	2-	North light.
Saturday	3. S.	8 ∪	2-	
				North light.
Sunday	4. S. E.	6-	2	
Monday	5. S. W. & W.	6	2	
Tuesday	6. S.	4 ∪	2 ∪	
Wednesday	7. N.	1-	2 ∪	
	N.			
Thursday	8. N.	6	0	
Friday	9. N.	28 0 ∪	3-	infra degel.
Saturday	10. N.	28 2-	3-	
Sunday	11. S. & S. W.	27 9	3-	supra degel.
Monday	12. S. W. & N. W.	10-	2 ∪	
Tuesday	13. N.	28 2-	1 ∪	infra degel.
				North light.
Wednesday	14.	2 ∪	2-	supr. degel.
				North light.
Thursday	15. S. to E.	3	4-	
Friday	16. S. S. E.	3-	5	
Saturday	17. S. S. E.	3-	6	

April

1751.		The weather.
April	18	The ſame; in the evening hazy and mild weather with ſmall rain.
Monday	19	Hazy and rainy, but for the moſt part calm.
Tueſday	20	For the moſt part hazy and calm.
Wedneſday	21	Between whiles clear and calm.
Thurſday	22	The ſame.
Friday	23	Pretty clear, with very little wind; the evening mild and clear.
Saturday	24	Hazy and calm with ſome ſhowers.
Sunday	25	Hazy with ſome wind.
Monday	26	Between whiles clear but little wind; evening clear, with a ſtrong north light about the zenith.
Tueſday	27	Hazy and calm.
Wedneſday	28	Clear and calm; the evening calm and hazy.
Thurſday	29	Clear and a little wind.
Friday	30	The ſame.
May	1	Delightful ſummer weather; clear with a little wind; the evening bright and ſerene.
Sunday	2	The ſame; but the evening a little hazy.
Monday	3	Clear and calm; in the evening a few clouds and a north light.
Tueſday	4	Clear, calm and mild weather, with little froſt in the night.
Wedneſday	5	Hazy and warm weather with ſome wind; but a ſlight froſt in the night.
Thurſday	6	The ſame; but the evening clear, and a little froſt in the night.
Friday	7	Clear and mild; in the evening a little wind.
Saturday	8	Hazy and calm, with ſome ſhowers.
Sunday	9	Clear, with a high wind that ceaſed towards night, during which there was a pretty ſharp froſt.
Monday	10	For the moſt part clear, with a cold wind; in the evening a high chilling wind, and in the night a froſt and ſtorm.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
April	18. S. S. E.	2-		
		3-	6	
Monday	19. N.	3-	3	
Tuesday	20. E.	3	6	
Wednesday	21. E.	2 c	5	
Thursday	22. E.	27 10	3-	
Friday	23. E. & N. E.	8-		
	N. E.	28 0 c	3-	
Saturday	24. S. E.	3	4	
Sunday	25. S. E.	2 c	5	
Monday	26. N. W.	2	3 c	North light.
Tuesday	27. W. & N. W.	5 c	4-	
Wednesday	28. N. by W. & E.	4		
			3-	
Thursday	29. N. W.	3-	4-	Evening.
Friday	30. N. W.	3	5	Evening.
May	1 N.	3	9-	
			4	Evening.
Sunday	2. W.	5 c	8	
	S.		4-	Evening.
Monday	3. N. W.			
	S.	28 5-	5 c	
Tuesday	4.	5	4-	Evening.
Wednesday	5. S.	5	0	Evening.
Thursday	6. S.	5-		
	E.		4 c	
Friday	7. S.	6 c	5	
Saturday	8. S. W. & E.	5-	5	
Sunday	9. N.	5-		
			2	
Monday	10. E. & N. E.	4-		
	N.	4 c	2	

1751.		The weather.
May	11	The ſame, ſtorm and cold weather; in the evening a high and nipping wind, and in the night a ſharp froſt. The water froze in the kitchen, and an inch thick in the well.
Wedneſday	12	For the moſt part clear with leſs wind, but ſtill cold; a great halo was ſeen round the ſun, and the wind was high in the evening, but ceaſed towards night, during which there was a froſt.
Thurſday	13	Clear, windy and cold, with a froſt in the night.
Friday	14	Clear, with a high wind and cold air; and in the night a pretty ſharp froſt.
Saturday	15	Between whiles clear, with a high wind and froſt; in the night the water froze an inch thick.
Sunday	16	For the moſt part clear, with a high wind and ſharp froſt; and in the night a froſt.
Monday	17	Clear and windy, with a little froſt in the night.
Tueſday	18	Clear and calm, but in the night a froſt.
Wedneſday	19	Foggy, with a little wind, and in the night a froſt.
Thurſday	20	Clear, windy and cold weather, with a froſt in the night.
Friday	21	The ſame.
Saturday	22	The ſame.
		During theſe days a little wind in the day time, but calm in the evenings.
Sunday	23	Clear with a little wind; the evening calm, but in the night a froſt.
Monday	24	Clear, warm weather, and pretty calm, towards evening quite calm, and in the night a froſt.
Tueſday	25	Hazy and calm.
Wedneſday	26	The ſame, but the afternoon windy.
Thurſday	27	Hazy and windy.

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
May	11. N.	2-	0	3 o'clock, P. M.
	N. E.	1-	0	
Wednesday	12. N. N. E.	28 0-	2	
		27 11-	3	
Thursday	13. E. by N.	11-	3	
Friday	14. N E.	11-	2 ∪	
Saturday	15. N. N. E.	28 2 ∪	0	clock 11 P. M.
Sunday	16. N. N.	3 ∪	0	clock 8 P. M.
Monday	17. N. & N. E.	2-	1	supra degel.
Tuesday	18. N. E. & E.	2-	1-	
Wednesday	19. N. E. & E.	2	2-	clock 11 P. M.
Thursday	20. N. N. E.	4-	2	clock 10 P. M.
Friday	21. N. & N. E.	4-	2-	clock 10 P. M.
Saturday	22. N. & N. E.	4-	3-	clock 10 P. M.
Sunday	23. N. W.	28 2-	2-	supra degel. clock 10 P. M.
Monday	24. N.	28 1		
	S. E.	28 0 ∪	4 ∪	
Tuesday	25. S. E.	27 11-	5-	clock 11 half P. M.
Wednesday	26. S. E.	11		
		10	6	clock 11 P. M.
Thursday	27. S. E.	10-	6	Midnight.

May

1751.		The weather.
May	28	The ſame; in the night rain.
Saturday	29	Hazy, ſhowery and windy.
Sunday	30	The ſame.
		The evening windy and ſhowery.
Monday	31	Hazy and windy.
		The evening clear.
June	1	Hazy, windy and ſhowery.
Wedneſday	2	Hazy and windy.
		The evening very windy.
Thurſday	3	Hazy and windy:
		From noon the weather remained calm.
Friday	4	Clear and calm:
		Towards the evening hazy and a little wind.
Saturday	5	Hazy, with ſome wind and ſhowers.
Sunday	6	The ſame, with more wind.
Monday	7	Between whiles clear and ſomewhat calm.
Tueſday	8	For the moſt part clear and calm.
Wedneſday	9	Between whiles clear and hazy, with a little wind.
Thurſday	10	The ſame.
Friday	11	The forenoon clear and calm; the afternoon and evening hazy, but ſomewhat calm with rain.
Saturday	12	Hazy, calm and ſhowery.
Sunday	13	The ſame, but more wind.
Monday	14	Hazy, with a little wind.
Tueſday	15	Rain during the whole day, with a little wind; in the evening and night a very high wind.
Wedneſday	16	Hazy and ſtormy during the whole day and evening.
Thurſday	17	Hazy, with a great ſtorm, and by intervals violent ſhowers of rain; towards noon three or four claps of thunder, but not very loud in the S. E. and S. in the afternoon the wind not ſo high; and no rain.
Friday	18	Hazy, and a high wind; in the afternoon leſs wind with a little rain.

	Wind.	Barom.		Ther. open air.	
May	28. S. E.		10-	7 o	clock 11 P. M.
Saturday	29. S		8-	6	clock 11 P. M.
Sunday	30. S. & S. W.		9-		
	W. S. W.	28	2	6-	clock 10 P. M.
Monday	31. S.		4		
	S. to E.		5-	6-	clock 10 P. M.
June	1. S. S. E.		4	8	clock 10 P. M.
Wednesday	2. S. S. E.		3 o		
				8-	clock 10 P. M.
Thursday	3. S.		3		
			4	8-	clock 10 P. M.
			4	14	clock 2 P. M.
Friday	4. S. E.			8 o	clock 11 P. M.
Saturday	5. S. S. E.		2	8	clock 10 P. M.
Sunday	6. S. & S. W.	27	9-	6	clock 10 half P. M.
Monday	7. W.		11	5	clock 10 half P. M.
Tuesday	8. S. & S. E.	28	o o	5-	clock 11 P. M.
Wednesday	9. S. E.	27	9	8-	clock 10 P. M.
Thursday	10. N. E. & E.		6-	7-	clock 10 half P. M.
Friday	11. S. E.		7	13	clock 2 P. M.
	N. & S. W.		8	8-	clock 10 half P. M.
Saturday	12. S.		7-	8	clock 10 half P. M.
Sunday	13. S. E.		7-	8	clock 10 half P. M.
Monday	14. S. S. E.		10	8	clock 11 P. M.
Tuesday	15. S. E. & E.	27	11-		
	S. E.			9-	clock 11 half P. M.
Wednesday	16. S. E.	28	o-	10	clock 10 half P. M.
Thursday	17. S. S. E.		3	9	clock 11 P. M.
Friday	18. S. S. E.		5	9	clock 11 P. M.

1751.		The weather.
June	19	Hazy with ſome wind; the afternoon and evening calm.
Sunday	20	Hazy, rainy, and for the moſt part calm; in the afternoon clear, with a little wind.
Monday	21	Hazy and rainy, with ſome wind.
Tueſday	22	Hazy, pretty windy, and rainy.
Wedneſday	23	The ſame; in the evening rain and wind, and in the night ſtorms and ſnow in the mountains.
Thurſday	24	Hazy and cold weather, with a very high wind; the evening clear, but the wind not ſo high.
July	22	The forenoon clear, but the afternoon hazy.
	30	The weather for the moſt part clear and warm.

June

	Wind.	Barom.	Ther. open air.	
June	19 S.	5	9-	clock 11 P. M.
Sunday	20. S.			
	S. E.	4-	9	clock 11 P. M.
Monday	21. S. & S. W.	3	8	clock 10 half P. M.
Tuesday	22. S. to E. & S. W.	0-	8	clock 10 half P. M.
Wednesday	23. S. W.	27 10-		
	N.	9	6-	clock 10 P. M.
	N.			
Thursday	24. N.	28 0-	6-	clock 10 A. M.
	N.	1-	6	clock 10 P. M.
July	22. N. & S. E.	27 9	16	clock 1 P. M.
	30. N. & S. E.	11	17	clock 1 P. M.

REMARKS

REMARKS

ON THE

METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS.

THE barometer I made theſe obſervations by, was a *barometre ordinaire*, on which the diviſions were meaſured by French inches and lines.

The thermometer was conſtructed with quick-ſilver, to prevent its receiving damage, if the cold ſhould be very ſevere. The diviſions were according to Monſieur Reaumur's *thermometre*, that is, with eighty diviſions or degrees between *frigus artificiale*, and that point where the ſpirits or quick-ſilver riſes in boiling hot ſpirits of wine, and ninety-five degrees between *frigus artificiale*, and that point to which the ſpirits of wine riſe in boiling hot ſpirits, when the thermometer is ſealed.

From the beginning of my obſervations, down to the firſt of October 1750, they were made in a room where no warmth or heat could come, and the thermometer was hung out of the reach of the ſun, which ſcarce ever ſhone in the room. Since that time I hung the thermometer in the open air, but not in the leaſt expoſed to the ſun, and ſo noted the greateſt heat or cold, as appears by the column of the thermometer. It was this laſt way that ſome of the obſervations were made the firſt year, which I have taken notice of in their proper place; and my remarks both on the barometer and thermometer, were according to that time of the day, when they were either higheſt or loweſt with the common ſign, a half, a quarter, or an ovix.

Having deſcribed the inſtruments, and my manner of making theſe obſervations, it will not be amiſs to collect in a ſhort compaſs, or to form a ſummary of them, with regard to the heat, cold, and denſity of the air in Iceland, as it may be compared with the ſame in Denmark.

According to my obſervations, the thermometer in the winter of 1749, did not ſink lower than ſeven or eight degrees *infra degelationem*.

lationem. This happened on the 10th of March 1750, and was no very great froſt, when one conſiders that there are froſts commonly at Copenhagen, which ſink the thermometer three or four degrees ſtill lower. The thermometer was in Iceland 11 degrees *infra delegationem.* In the winter of 1750, which was ſeverer than the foregoing, and was even reckoned a ſevere one by the Icelanders. The mercury in the thermometer ſunk 13 degrees the 25th of January 1751, at four o'clock, P. M. which is more than it commonly does at Copenhagen, though it has been ſtill lower; for in 1709, it ſunk 16 degrees, and in February 1740, upwards of 18.

Upon the whole, it evidently appears from the obſervations, that the winters are not immoderately cold in Iceland, no froſts of any long duration having happened, but froſt and thaw continually ſucceeding each other as at Copenhagen; ſo that the material difference of the winter muſt conſiſt in the length; becauſe in Iceland it ſeems to laſt longer, as may be ſeen by the obſervations for both 1750, and 1751, in the former of which the froſt laſted till the middle of April, and in the latter, till the middle of May, ice being even found an inch thick in the night of the 15th of May, and the froſts continuing in the nights till the 23d. It is likewiſe obſervable, that the month of May was in 1751, very cold in Denmark, but not ſo cold as in Iceland.

From cold, it will not be improper to animadvert on the heat. In Auguſt 1749, the thermometer roſe 13 degrees *ſupra degelationem*: in July 1750, it likewiſe roſe 13 degrees; and on the 30th of June in 1751, it roſe 17, which laſt is its uſual complement of riſing at Copenhagen, whereby it may be ſeen, as one would naturally expect, that the ſummers are not ſo hot as in Denmark, though the difference is not ſo great as many perhaps imagine. It is remarkable, that the ſummer of 1750, the hotteſt ever known in Denmark, was very moderate in Iceland; for towards the latter end of July, when the thermometer roſe at Copenhagen 25½ degrees, it did not riſe higher than 10 or 11 in Iceland. Thus heat and cold cannot be deemed as correſponding to the ſame degrees in both places.

When it was but moderately hot at Copenhagen in 1751, the thermometer rose higher in Iceland than it did the two preceding summers, and one may also see by these observations, that the air in Iceland is not subject to great changes in respect to heat and cold as in Denmark, and therefore according to the rules or opinions of the learned in physicks, the climate must be more healthy, daily experience convincing us, that weak and tender people in other countries are affected by any unusual great degree of heat or cold. As for the climate of Iceland, it agreed extremely well with me, and I found it much more agreeable than I expected, or had any idea of; because at Copenhagen it is generally compared with that of Greenland, whereas it rather should with that of Denmark or Norway.

Though the air is subject to few changes in regard to heat and cold, yet its density or weight is pretty considerable. The weight of the air most commonly at Copenhagen, according to barometrical observations, is computed at twenty-eight inches of quick-silver in the barometer. Sometimes it rises a few lines higher, and sometimes sinks a few lower; but the whole difference, taking one time with another, does not amount to upwards of twelve lines or one inch. The barometer seldom sinks at Copenhagen to twenty-seven inches, and when it does, severe and stormy weather generally ensues, especially if it falls suddenly, and does not last long.

It is quite otherwise in Iceland; for on the 11th of January, 11th of February, and 24th of March, in 1750, the barometer stood at twenty-six inches, and four or five lines: on the 22d and 23d of November in 1749, the 5th and 6th of October, and 17th and 18th of November 1750, it stood at twenty-eight inches, and seven, eight, and nine lines higher; so that the difference between the highest and lowest, amounts to two inches and five lines, which is very considerable. I allow that the difference of the barometer at Copenhagen may exceed, though very rarely, twelve lines or one inch; but it is plain, that this great difference with density or weight of the air is frequent in Iceland, and it is even remarkable, that very often when the barometer has been high in Iceland, the weather was very bad, and *vice versâ*, very fine, when the barometer had been very low, which is quite the

reverse

reverſe of the rules hitherto eſtabliſhed, with regard to the barometers riſing and falling. It was not poſſible for me from theſe few obſervations, to fix the ſpecific denſity or gravity of the air, reſpectively to Denmark and Iceland, as ſuch muſt require many more years obſervations, though it ſeems to me upon an average, that the air in Denmark and Iceland is of the ſame denſity, or equally ponderous.

The wind and weather in Iceland, are alſo much the ſame as in Denmark; but it is not to be underſtood, that the weather is alike at one and the ſame time, which cannot be expected in two countries ſo very remote from each other.

The north lights appear oftner in Iceland than in Denmark, and are not for the moſt part ſucceeded by bad weather; they make the nights much lighter, and are very convenient to travellers, or thoſe who have any thing to do in the open air.

Fogs ſeldom happen in Iceland, which is quite the contrary of what Mr. Anderſon aſſerts in his treatiſe of this country, wherein he has taken a deal of pains without any juſt reaſon, to paint it in the blackeſt colours.

F I N I S.